

# Isabelle Formalization of Hedge-Constrained $\text{pre}^*$ and DPNs with Locks

Peter Lammich

January 30, 2009

## Abstract

Dynamic Pushdown Networks (DPNs) are a model for concurrent programs with recursive procedures and thread creation. We formalize a true-concurrency semantics for DPNs. Executions of this semantics have a tree structure. We show the relation of our semantics to the original interleavings semantics. We then show how to compute predecessor sets of regular sets of configurations w.r.t. tree-regular constraints on the execution.

Acquisition histories have been introduced by Kahlon et al. to model-check parallel pushdown systems with well-nested locks, but without thread creation. We generalize acquisition histories to be used with DPNs. For this purpose, our tree-based semantics can be naturally applied. Moreover, the generalized acquisition histories enable us to characterize the (tree-based) executions that have a schedule that is valid w.r.t. locks, thus obtaining an algorithm to compute lock-sensitive predecessor sets.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Labeled transition systems</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Definitions . . . . .	6
2.2	Basic properties of transitive reflexive closure . . . . .	6
2.2.1	Appending of elements to paths . . . . .	7
2.2.2	Transitivity reasoning setup . . . . .	8
2.2.3	Monotonicity . . . . .	8
2.2.4	Special lemmas for reasoning about states that are pairs . . . . .	8
2.2.5	Invariants . . . . .	8
<b>3</b>	<b>Dynamic Pushdown Networks</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	Model Definition . . . . .	9

<b>4</b>	<b>Semantics</b>	<b>9</b>
4.1	Interleaving Semantics . . . . .	9
4.2	Tree Semantics . . . . .	10
4.2.1	Scheduler . . . . .	14
<b>5</b>	<b>Predecessor Sets</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1	Hedge-Constrained Predecessor Sets . . . . .	19
<b>6</b>	<b>DPN Semantics on Lists</b>	<b>22</b>
6.1	Definitions . . . . .	22
6.2	Theorems . . . . .	23
6.2.1	Representation of Single Processes . . . . .	23
6.2.2	Representation of Configurations . . . . .	24
6.2.3	Step Relation on List-Configurations . . . . .	28
6.3	Predecessor Sets on List-Semantics . . . . .	30
<b>7</b>	<b>Automata for Execution Hedges</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Computation of Hedge-Constrained Predecessor Sets</b>	<b>32</b>
8.1	Correctness of Reduction . . . . .	34
8.2	Effectiveness of Reduction . . . . .	38
8.2.1	Definitions . . . . .	39
8.2.2	Theorems . . . . .	40
8.3	What Does This Proof Tell You ? . . . . .	45
<b>9</b>	<b>DPNs With Locks</b>	<b>45</b>
9.1	Model . . . . .	46
9.2	Interleaving Semantics . . . . .	46
9.3	Tree Semantics . . . . .	47
9.4	Equivalence of Interleaving and Tree Semantics . . . . .	48
<b>10</b>	<b>Well-Nestedness of Locks</b>	<b>50</b>
10.1	Well-Nestedness Condition on Paths . . . . .	51
10.2	Well-Nestedness of Configurations . . . . .	53
10.2.1	Auxilliary Lemmas about <i>wn-c</i> . . . . .	53
10.3	Well-Nestedness Condition on Trees . . . . .	58
10.4	Well-Nestedness of Hedges . . . . .	59
10.4.1	Auxilliary Lemmas about <i>wn-h</i> . . . . .	59
10.4.2	Relation to Path Condition . . . . .	61
10.5	Well-Nestedness and Tree Scheduling . . . . .	66
<b>11</b>	<b>Acquisition Structures</b>	<b>69</b>
11.1	Utilities . . . . .	69
11.1.1	Combinators for <i>option-datatype</i> . . . . .	69
11.2	Acquisition Structures . . . . .	70

11.2.1	Parallel Composition . . . . .	70
11.2.2	Acquisition Structures of Scheduling Trees and Hedges . . . . .	71
11.3	Consistency of Acquisition Structures . . . . .	74
11.3.1	Minimal Elements . . . . .	79
11.3.2	Well-Nestedness and Acquisition Structures . . . . .	81
11.4	Soundness of the Consistency Condition . . . . .	85
11.5	Precision of the Consistency Condition . . . . .	88
11.5.1	Custom Size Function . . . . .	88
<b>12</b>	<b>DPNs with Initial Configuration</b>	<b>110</b>
12.1	DPNs with Initial Configuration . . . . .	110
12.1.1	Reachable Configurations . . . . .	111
<b>13</b>	<b>Property Specifications</b>	<b>111</b>
13.1	Specification Formulas . . . . .	112
13.2	Semantics . . . . .	112
13.3	Examples . . . . .	112
13.3.1	Conflict analysis . . . . .	113
13.3.2	Bitvector analysis . . . . .	113
<b>14</b>	<b>Hedge Constraints for Acquisition Histories</b>	<b>114</b>
14.1	Locks Encoded in Control State . . . . .	114
14.2	Characterizing Schedulable Execution Hedges . . . . .	118
14.3	Checking Specifications Using <i>prehc</i> $\Delta$ <i>Hls</i> . . . . .	120
<b>15</b>	<b>Monitors (aka Block-Structured Locks)</b>	<b>123</b>
15.1	Non-Trivial Instance of a Well-Nested DPN . . . . .	128
<b>16</b>	<b>Conclusion</b>	<b>130</b>
16.1	Trusted Code Base . . . . .	131

## 1 Introduction

Writing parallel programs has become popular in the last decade. However, writing correct parallel programs is notoriously difficult, as there are many possibilities for concurrency related bugs. These are hard to find and hard to reproduce due to the nondeterministic behaviour of the scheduler. Hence there is a strong need for formal methods to verify parallel programs and help find concurrency related bugs. A formal model for parallel programs, that has been studied in the last few years, are dynamic pushdown networks (DPNs) [2], a generalization of pushdown systems, where a rule may have the additional side effect of creating a new process, that is then executed in parallel. Analysis of DPNs is usually done w.r.t. to an interleaving semantics, where an execution is a sequence of rule applications. The interleaving

semantics models the execution on a single processor, that performs one step at a time and may switch the currently executing process after every step. However, these interleaved executions do not have nice language theoretic properties, what makes them difficult to reason about. For example, it is undecidable whether there exists an execution with a given regular property. Moreover, executions of the interleaving semantics are not suited to track properties of specific processes, e.g. acquired locks.

In the first part of this formalization, we define a semantics that models an execution as a partially ordered set of steps, rather than a (totally ordered) sequence of steps. This partial ordering only reflects the ordering between steps of the same process and the causality due to process creation, i.e. steps of a created process must be executed after the step that created the process. However, it does not enforce any ordering between steps of processes running in parallel. The interleaved executions can be interpreted as topological sorts of the partial ordering. For executions of DPNs the partial ordering has a tree shape, where thread creation steps have at most two successors and pushdown steps have at most one successor. We formally define these executions as list of trees (called execution hedges).

The key concept of model-checking DPNs is to compute the set of predecessor configurations of a set of configurations. Configurations of DPNs are represented as words over control- and stack- symbols, and for a regular set of configurations, the set of predecessor configurations is regular as well and can be computed efficiently [2]. Predecessor computations can be used for various interesting analysis, like kill/gen analysis on bitvectors [2] and context-bounded model checking [1]. Our approach extends the predecessor computation by additionally allowing tree-regular constraints on the executions. The counterpart for the interleaving semantics, i.e. predecessor computations with (word-)regular constraints on the interleaved executions, is not effective.

In the second part of this formalization, we extend DPNs by adding mutual exclusion via well-nested locks. Locks are a commonly used synchronization primitive to manage shared resources between processes. A process may acquire and release a lock, and, at any time, each lock may be owned by at most one process. If a process wants to acquire a lock already owned by another process, it has to wait until the lock is released. We assume that locks are used in a well-nested fashion, i.e. a process has to release locks in the reversed order of acquisition. Note that in practice locks are commonly used in a well-nested fashion, e.g. the synchronized-blocks of Java guarantee well-nested lock usage. Also note that for non-well-nested locks, even simple reachability problems are undecidable [4]. Parallel pushdown processes with well-nested locks have been analyzed using acquisition histories [4, 3]. We generalize this technique to DPNs. Our generalization is non-trivial, as the original technique is defined for a model where only two parallel processes that both exist at the beginning of the execution need to

be considered, while we have a model with unboundedly many processes that may be created at any point of the execution. The generalized acquisition histories allow us to characterize the executions, that are consistent w.r.t. lock usage, by a tree-regular set. Applying the results from the first part of this paper yields an algorithm for computing lock-sensitive predecessor sets with tree-regular constraints.

This formalization accompanies a paper that is currently in preparation. Thus the proofs in this work partially depend on unpublished results that are currently in the process of submission. The following are the most notable results proven in this formalization:

- We present a tree-based view on DPN executions, and an efficient predecessor computation with tree-regular constraints.
- We generalize the concept of acquisition histories to programs with process creation.
- We characterize lock-sensitive executions by tree-regular constraints, thus obtaining an algorithm for computing lock-sensitive predecessor sets.

However, this formalization also has its limits. In particular, it does not include:

- A formalization of operations on automata or tree automata, that would allow to generate executable code.
- A formalization of the saturation algorithm for computing predecessor sets of DPNs [2] — another prerequisite for generating executable code. We have an unpublished formalization of this saturation algorithm, that we will adapt to the latest version of Isabelle and publish in near future.
- Due to the first two limitations, we cannot give a formal proof that shows that our methods are, indeed, executable. However, we prove some lemmas that give strong evidence that our methods are effective and could be implemented in principle.

## 2 Labeled transition systems

```
theory LTS
imports Main
begin
```

Labeled transition systems (LTS) provide a model of a state transition system with named transitions.

## 2.1 Definitions

An LTS is modeled as a ternary relation between start configuration, transition label and end configuration

**types**  $(c, a) \text{ LTS} = (c \times a \times c) \text{ set}$

Transitive reflexive closure

**inductive-set**

$trcl :: (c, a) \text{ LTS} \Rightarrow (c, a \text{ list}) \text{ LTS}$

**for**  $t$

**where**

$empty[simp]: (c, [], c) \in trcl\ t$

$| cons[simp]: \llbracket (c, a, c') \in t; (c', w, c'') \in trcl\ t \rrbracket \Longrightarrow (c, a \# w, c'') \in trcl\ t$

## 2.2 Basic properties of transitive reflexive closure

**lemma**  $trcl\ empty\ cons: (c, [], c') \in trcl\ t \Longrightarrow (c = c')$

**by**  $(auto\ elim: trcl.cases)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ empty\ simp[simp]: (c, [], c') \in trcl\ t = (c = c')$

**by**  $(auto\ elim: trcl.cases\ intro: trcl.intros)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ single[simp]: ((c, [a], c') \in trcl\ t) = ((c, a, c') \in t)$

**by**  $(auto\ elim: trcl.cases)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ uncons: (c, a \# w, c') \in trcl\ t \Longrightarrow \exists ch. (c, a, ch) \in t \wedge (ch, w, c') \in trcl\ t$

**by**  $(auto\ elim: trcl.cases)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ uncons\ cases: \llbracket$

$(c, e \# w, c') \in trcl\ S;$

$!!ch. \llbracket (c, e, ch) \in S; (ch, w, c') \in trcl\ S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

$\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**by**  $(blast\ dest: trcl.uncons)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ one\ elem: (c, e, c') \in t \Longrightarrow (c, [e], c') \in trcl\ t$

**by**  $auto$

**lemma**  $trcl\ unconsE[cases\ set, case\ names\ split]: \llbracket$

$(c, e \# w, c') \in trcl\ S;$

$!!ch. \llbracket (c, e, ch) \in S; (ch, w, c') \in trcl\ S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

$\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**by**  $(blast\ dest: trcl.uncons)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ pair\ unconsE[cases\ set, case\ names\ split]: \llbracket$

$((s, c), e \# w, (s', c')) \in trcl\ S;$

$!!sh\ ch. \llbracket ((s, c), e, (sh, ch)) \in S; ((sh, ch), w, (s', c')) \in trcl\ S \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

$\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**by**  $(fast\ dest: trcl.uncons)$

**lemma**  $trcl\ concat: !! c. \llbracket (c, w1, c') \in trcl\ t; (c', w2, c'') \in trcl\ t \rrbracket$

$\Longrightarrow (c, w1 @ w2, c'') \in trcl\ t$

**proof**  $(induct\ w1)$

**case**  $Nil$  **thus**  $?case$  **by**  $(subgoal\ tac\ c=c')$   $auto$

**next**

case (*Cons a w*) **thus** ?*case by* (*auto dest: trcl-uncons*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *trcl-unconcat*: !! *c* . (*c,w1@w2,c'*) $\in$ *trcl t*  
 $\implies \exists$  *ch* . (*c,w1,ch*) $\in$ *trcl t*  $\wedge$  (*ch,w2,c'*) $\in$ *trcl t*

**proof** (*induct w1*)

case *Nil* **hence** (*c,[],c*) $\in$ *trcl t*  $\wedge$  (*c,w2,c'*) $\in$ *trcl t* **by** *auto*  
**thus** ?*case by fast*

**next**

case (*Cons a w1*) **note** *IHP = this*

**hence** (*c,a#(w1@w2),c'*) $\in$ *trcl t* **by** *simp*

**with** *trcl-uncons* **obtain** *chh* **where** (*c,a,chh*) $\in$ *t*  $\wedge$  (*chh,w1@w2,c'*) $\in$ *trcl t* **by**  
*fast*

**moreover with** *IHP* **obtain** *ch* **where** (*chh,w1,ch*) $\in$ *trcl t*  $\wedge$  (*ch,w2,c'*) $\in$ *trcl t*  
**by** *fast*

**ultimately have** (*c,a#w1,ch*) $\in$ *trcl t*  $\wedge$  (*ch,w2,c'*) $\in$ *trcl t* **by** *auto*

**thus** ?*case by fast*

**qed**

### 2.2.1 Appending of elements to paths

**lemma** *trcl-rev-cons*:  $\llbracket (c,w,ch)\in trcl T; (ch,e,c')\in T \rrbracket \implies (c,w@[e],c')\in trcl T$   
**by** (*auto dest: trcl-concat iff add: trcl-single*)

**lemma** *trcl-rev-uncons*: (*c,w@[e],c'*) $\in$ *trcl T*  
 $\implies \exists$  *ch*. (*c,w,ch*) $\in$ *trcl T*  $\wedge$  (*ch,e,c'*) $\in$ *T*

**by** (*force dest: trcl-unconcat*)

**lemma** *trcl-rev-uncons-cases*:  $\llbracket$

(*c,w@[e],c'*) $\in$ *trcl T*;

!!*ch*.  $\llbracket (c,w,ch)\in trcl T; (ch,e,c')\in T \rrbracket \implies P$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**by** (*blast dest: trcl-rev-uncons*)

**lemma** *trcl-rev-induct*[*induct set, consumes 1, case-names empty snoc*]: !! *c'*.  $\llbracket$

(*c,w,c'*) $\in$ *trcl S*;

!!*c*.  $P c \llbracket c$ ;

!!*c w c' e c''*.  $\llbracket (c,w,c')\in trcl S; (c',e,c'')\in S; P c w c' \rrbracket \implies P c (w@[e]) c''$

$\rrbracket \implies P c w c'$

**by** (*induct w rule: rev-induct*) (*auto dest: trcl-rev-uncons*)

**lemma** *trcl-rev-cases*: !! *c'*.  $\llbracket$

(*c,w,c'*) $\in$ *trcl S*;

$\llbracket w=[]; c=c' \rrbracket \implies P$ ;

!!*ch e wh*.  $\llbracket w=wh@[e]; (c,wh,ch)\in trcl S; (ch,e,c')\in S \rrbracket \implies P$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**by** (*induct w rule: rev-induct*) (*simp, blast dest: trcl-rev-uncons*)

**lemma** *trcl-cons2*:  $\llbracket (c,e,ch)\in T; (ch,f,c')\in T \rrbracket \implies (c,[e,f],c')\in trcl T$   
**by** *auto*

### 2.2.2 Transitivity reasoning setup

```
declare trcl-cons2[trans] — It's important that this is declared before trcl-concat,  
because we want trcl-concat to be tried first by the transitivity reasoner  
declare cons[trans]  
declare trcl-concat[trans]  
declare trcl-rev-cons[trans]
```

### 2.2.3 Monotonicity

```
lemma trcl-mono: !!A B.  $A \subseteq B \implies \text{trcl } A \subseteq \text{trcl } B$   
  apply (clarsimp)  
  apply (erule trcl.induct)  
  apply auto  
done
```

```
lemma trcl-inter-mono:  $x \in \text{trcl } (S \cap R) \implies x \in \text{trcl } S$     $x \in \text{trcl } (S \cap R) \implies x \in \text{trcl } R$   
proof —  
  assume  $x \in \text{trcl } (S \cap R)$   
  with trcl-mono[of S ∩ R S] show  $x \in \text{trcl } S$  by auto  
next  
  assume  $x \in \text{trcl } (S \cap R)$   
  with trcl-mono[of S ∩ R R] show  $x \in \text{trcl } R$  by auto  
qed
```

### 2.2.4 Special lemmas for reasoning about states that are pairs

```
lemmas trcl-pair-induct = trcl.induct[of (xc1,xc2) xb (xa1,xa2), consumes 1, split-format (complete), case-names empty cons]  
lemmas trcl-rev-pair-induct = trcl-rev-induct[of (xc1,xc2) xb (xa1,xa2), consumes 1, split-format (complete), case-names empty snoc]
```

### 2.2.5 Invariants

```
lemma trcl-prop-trans[cases set, consumes 1, case-names empty steps]: [  
   $(c,w,c') \in \text{trcl } S$ ;  
   $\llbracket c=c'; w=[] \rrbracket \implies P$ ;  
   $\llbracket c \in \text{Domain } S; c' \in \text{Range } (\text{Range } S) \rrbracket \implies P$   
]  $\implies P$   
  apply (erule-tac trcl-rev-cases)  
  apply auto  
  apply (erule trcl.cases)  
  apply auto  
done
```

**end**



### 3 Dynamic Pushdown Networks

```
theory DPN
imports Main common/LTS
begin declare predicate2I[HOL.rule del, Pure.rule del]
```

#### 3.1 Model Definition

A *Dynamic Pushdown Network* (DPN) [2] is a system of pushdown rules over states from  $'Q$  and stack symbols from  $'\Gamma$ , where each pushdown rule may spawn additional processes. Rules are labeled by elements of type  $'L$

```
datatype ('P, 'T, 'L) pushdown-rule =
  NOSPAWN 'P 'T 'L 'P 'T list ( -, -  $\hookrightarrow$  -, - 51) |
  SPAWN 'P 'T 'L 'P 'T list 'P 'T list ( -, -  $\hookrightarrow$  -, - # -, - 51)
```

**notation** *NOSPAWN* ( -, -  $\hookrightarrow$  -, - 51)

**notation** *SPAWN* ( -, -  $\hookrightarrow$  -, - # -, - 51)

**types** ( $'Q, 'T, 'L$ ) *dpn* = ( $'Q, 'T, 'L$ ) *pushdown-rule set*

We fix the finiteness assumption of the set of rules in a locale. Note that we do not assume the base types of states, stack symbols, or labels to be finite. However, the finiteness assumption of the set of rules implies that the sets of *used* control states, stack symbols, and labels are finite.

```
locale DPN =
  fixes  $\Delta :: ('Q, 'T, 'L) dpn$ 
  assumes ruleset-finite[simp, intro!]: finite  $\Delta$ 
```

end

### 4 Semantics

```
theory Semantics
imports DPN RegSet-add
begin
```

In this theory, we define an interleaving and a tree-based semantics of DPNs. We show the equivalence of the two semantics.

#### 4.1 Interleaving Semantics

The interleaving semantics models the execution of a DPN on a single processor, that makes one step at a time, and may switch the currently executed process after each step. This is the original semantics of DPNs [2].

The interleaving semantics is formalized by means of a labeled transition system. A single process is modeled as a pair of its control state and its stack.

A configuration of the DPN is modeled as a list of processes. Note that we use lists of processes here, rather than multisets, to enable representation of configurations as regular sets, as required by the algorithms of [2].

**types**

$$\begin{aligned} ('Q, \mathbb{T}) \text{ pconf} &= 'Q \times \mathbb{T} \text{ list} \\ ('Q, \mathbb{T}) \text{ conf} &= ('Q, \mathbb{T}) \text{ pconf list} \end{aligned}$$

The (single-) step relation  $dpntr$  of the interleavings semantics is defined as the least solution of the following constraints:

**inductive-set**  $dpntr :: ('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ dpn} \Rightarrow (('Q, \mathbb{T}) \text{ conf} \times 'L \times ('Q, \mathbb{T}) \text{ conf}) \text{ set}$   
**for  $\Delta$  where**

— A non-spawning step modifies a single pushdown process according to a non-spawning rule in the DPN:

*dpntr-no-spawn:*

$$\begin{aligned} (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_1 p', w) \in \Delta \implies \\ (c1 @ (p, \gamma \# r) \# c2, l, c1 @ (p', w @ r) \# c2) \in dpntr \Delta \mid \end{aligned}$$

— A spawning step modifies a pushdown process according to a spawning rule in the DPN and adds the spawned process immediately before the spawning process:

*dpntr-spawn:*

$$\begin{aligned} (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_1 ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta \implies \\ (c1 @ (p, \gamma \# r) \# c2, l, c1 @ (ps, ws) \# (p', w @ r) \# c2) \in dpntr \Delta \end{aligned}$$

We denote the reflexive, transitive closure of the single-step relation by  $dpntrc$ :

**abbreviation**  $dpntrc M == trcl (dpntr M)$

## 4.2 Tree Semantics

Now we regard a true concurrency semantics, where an execution does not contain the interleaving between independent steps. When starting at a single process, we model such an execution as a tree, where each node corresponds to an applied step. A node corresponding to a non-spawning step has one successor, a node corresponding to a spawning step has two successors. We annotate the leaves of the tree by the configuration of the reached process.

When starting at a configuration consisting of (a list of) multiple processes, we model the execution as a list of multiple execution trees, one for each process.

**datatype**  $('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-tree} =$   
 $NLEAF ('Q, \mathbb{T}) \text{ pconf} \mid$   
 $NNOSPAWN 'L ('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-tree} \mid$   
 $NSPAWN 'L ('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-tree} ('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-tree}$

**types**  $('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-hedge} = ('Q, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-tree list}$

**inductive**  $tsem$

$:: ('Q, \Gamma, 'L) \text{dnp} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma) \text{pconf} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ex-tree} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma) \text{conf} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**for  $\Delta$  where**  
*tsem-leaf*[simp, intro!]:  
 $\text{tsem } \Delta \text{ pw } (\text{NLEAF } \text{pw}) [\text{pw}] \mid$   
*tsem-nospawn*:  
 $\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta; \text{tsem } \Delta (p', w @ r) t c' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{tsem } \Delta (p, \gamma \# r) (\text{NNOSPAWN } l t) c' \mid$   
*tsem-spawn*:  
 $\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta; \text{tsem } \Delta (ps, ws) ts cs; \text{tsem } \Delta (p', w @ r) t c' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{tsem } \Delta (p, \gamma \# r) (\text{NSPAWN } l ts t) (cs @ c')$

**inductive hsem**

$:: ('Q, \Gamma, 'L) \text{dnp} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma) \text{conf} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ex-hedge} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma) \text{conf} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**for  $\Delta$  where**  
*hsem-empty*[simp, intro!]:  $\text{hsem } \Delta [] [] [] \mid$   
*hsem-cons*:  $\llbracket \text{tsem } \Delta \pi t c'; \text{hsem } \Delta c h c' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{hsem } \Delta (\pi \# c) (t \# h) (c' @ c')$

In the following we show some basic facts about the *tsem*- and *hsem*-relations.

**lemma hsem-empty-h**[simp]:

$\text{hsem } \Delta c [] c' \longleftrightarrow c = [] \wedge c' = []$

**by** (*auto elim*: *hsem.cases intro*: *hsem.intros*)

**lemma hsem-length**:  $\text{hsem } \Delta c h c' \Longrightarrow \text{length } c = \text{length } h$

**by** (*induct rule*: *hsem.induct*) *auto*

The hedges and configurations of the hedge semantics can be concatenated.

**lemmas hsem-cons-single** = *hsem-cons*[**where**  $c' = [\pi]$ , *simplified*, *standard*]

**lemma hsem-conc**:  $\llbracket \text{hsem } \Delta c1 h1 c1'; \text{hsem } \Delta c2 h2 c2' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$\text{hsem } \Delta (c1 @ c2) (h1 @ h2) (c1' @ c2')$

**by** (*induct c1 h1 c1' rule*: *hsem.induct*) (*auto intro*: *hsem-cons*)

**lemmas hsem-conc-lel** = *hsem-conc*[*OF* - *hsem-cons*]

**lemmas hsem-conc-leel** = *hsem-conc*[*OF* - *hsem-cons*[*OF* - *hsem-cons*]]

**lemma tsem-not-empty**[simp]:  $\neg \text{tsem } \Delta \pi t []$

**by** (*induct t arbitrary*:  $\pi$ ) (*auto elim*: *tsem.cases*)

**lemma hsem-empty-simps1**[simp]:

$\text{hsem } \Delta [] h c' \longleftrightarrow (h = [] \wedge c' = [])$

$\text{hsem } \Delta c h [] \longleftrightarrow (c = [] \wedge h = [])$

**by** (*auto elim*: *hsem.cases*)

**lemma hsem-id**[simp, intro!]:  $\text{hsem } \Delta c (\text{map } \text{NLEAF } c) c$

**by** (*induct c*) (*auto intro*: *hsem-cons-single*)

**lemmas hsem-id'**[simp, intro!] = *hsem-id*[*of* -  $\pi \# c$ , *simplified*, *standard*]

Given a partition of the starting configuration, we can construct a cor-

responding partition of the hedge and the final configuration.

**lemma** *hsem-split'*:

$$\begin{aligned} \llbracket hsem \Delta (c1@c2) h c' \rrbracket &\Longrightarrow \exists h1 h2 c1' c2'. \\ &h=h1@h2 \wedge c'=c1'@c2' \wedge \\ &hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1' \wedge hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2' \end{aligned}$$

**proof** (*induct c1 arbitrary: c2 h c'*)

**case** *Nil* **hence**  $h=[]@h$   $c'=[]@c'$   $hsem \Delta [] [] []$   $hsem \Delta c2 h c'$   
**by** (*auto intro: hsem.intros*)

**with** *Nil* **show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*Cons p c1*)

**from** *Cons.premis[simplified]* **show** *?case*

**proof** (*cases rule: hsem.cases*)

**case** *hsem-empty* **hence** *False* **by** *simp* **thus** *?thesis ..*

**next**

**case** (*hsem-cons px t ct' c hx cx'*)

**hence** *CC: h=t#hx*  $tsem \Delta p t ct'$   $hsem \Delta (c1@c2) hx cx'$   $c'=ct'@cx'$   
**by** *simp-all*

**from** *Cons.hyps[OF CC(3)]* **obtain**  $h1 h2 c1' c2'$  **where**

*IHAPP: hx=h1@h2*  $cx'=c1'@c2'$   $hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1'$   $hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2'$

**by** *blast*

**have**  $h=(t\#h1)@h2$   $c'=(ct'@c1')@c2'$  **using** *CC IHAPP*

**by** *simp-all*

**with** *hsem.intros(2)[OF CC(2) IHAPP(3)] IHAPP(4)* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *hsem-split[consumes 1]*:  $\llbracket hsem \Delta (c1@c2) h c' \rrbracket$ ;

$\llbracket h1 h2 c1' c2' \rrbracket$ .

$\llbracket h=h1@h2; c'=c1'@c2'; hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1'; hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$   
 $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**by** (*blast dest: hsem-split'*)

**lemma** *hsem-single*:

$\llbracket hsem \Delta [\pi] h c'; !!t. \llbracket h=[t]; tsem \Delta \pi t c' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**by** (*auto intro: hsem.intros elim!: hsem.cases*)

**lemma** *hsem-split-single[consumes 1]*:  $\llbracket hsem \Delta (\pi\#c2) h c' \rrbracket$ ;

$\llbracket t1 h2 c1' c2' \rrbracket$ .

$\llbracket h=t1\#h2; c'=c1'@c2'; tsem \Delta \pi t1 c1'; hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$   
 $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**by** (*fastsimp elim: hsem-split[where ?c1.0=[ $\pi$ ], simplified] hsem-single*)

**lemma** *hsem-lcl*:  $\llbracket hsem \Delta (c1@\pi\#c2) h c' \rrbracket$ ;

$\llbracket h1 t h2 c1' ct' c2' \rrbracket$ .  $\llbracket$

$h=h1@t\#h2; c'=c1'@ct'@c2';$

$hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1'; tsem \Delta \pi t ct'; hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2'$

$\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

]]  $\implies P$   
**by** (*fastsimp elim: hsem-split hsem-split-single*)

Given a partition of the hedge, we can construct a corresponding partition of the initial and final configuration.

**lemma** *hsem-split-h'*:  $\llbracket hsem \Delta c (h1@h2) c' \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists c1 c2 c1' c2'. c=c1@c2 \wedge c'=c1'@c2' \wedge$   
 $hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1' \wedge hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2'$

**proof** (*induct h1 arbitrary: h2 c c'*)

**case** *Nil* **hence**  $c=[]@c \quad c'=[]@c' \quad hsem \Delta [] [] [] \quad hsem \Delta c h2 c'$   
**by** (*auto intro: hsem.intros*)

**with** *Nil* **show** *?case* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*Cons t h1*)

**from** *Cons.premis[simplified]* **show** *?case* **proof** (*cases rule: hsem.cases*)

**case** *hsem-empty* **hence** *False* **by** *simp* **thus** *?thesis ..*

**next**

**case** (*hsem-cons p tx ct' cx hx cx'*)

**hence** *CC: c=p#cx \quad tsem \Delta p t ct' \quad hsem \Delta cx (h1@h2) cx' \quad c'=ct'@cx'*

**by** *simp-all*

**from** *Cons.hyps[OF CC(3)]* **obtain** *c1 c2 c1' c2'* **where**

*IHAPP: cx=c1@c2 \quad cx'=c1'@c2' \quad hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1' \quad hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2'*

**by** *blast*

**have**  $c=(p\#c1)@c2 \quad c'=(ct'@c1')@c2'$  **using** *CC IHAPP* **by** *simp-all*

**with** *hsem.intros(2)[OF CC(2), OF IHAPP(3)] IHAPP(4)* **show** *?thesis*

**by** *blast*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma** *hsem-split-h*:

$\llbracket hsem \Delta c (h1@h2) c' \rrbracket$

$!!c1 c2 c1' c2'.$

$\llbracket c=c1@c2; c'=c1'@c2'; hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1'; hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2' \rrbracket \implies P$

]]  $\implies P$

**by** (*blast dest: hsem-split-h'*)

**lemma** *hsem-single-h*:

$\llbracket hsem \Delta c [t] c'; !!p. \llbracket c=[p]; tsem \Delta p t c' \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$

**by** (*force intro: hsem.intros elim!: hsem.cases*)

**lemmas** *hsem-split-h-single = hsem-split-h[where ?h1 .0=[t], simplified, standard]*

**lemma** *hsem-lcl-h*:  $\llbracket hsem \Delta c (h1@t\#h2) c' \rrbracket$

$!!c1 p c2 c1' ct' c2'. \llbracket$

$c=c1@p\#c2; c'=c1'@ct'@c2';$

$hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1'; tsem \Delta p t ct'; hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2'$

]]  $\implies P$

$\llbracket \cdot \rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$   
**by** (*fastsimp elim!*: *hsem-split-h hsem-split-h-single hsem-single-h*)

### 4.2.1 Scheduler

The scheduler maps execution hedges to compatible label sequences. This is done by eating up the given hedge from the roots to the leafs, until all non-leaf nodes have been consumed. From an ordering point of view, the hedge represents a partial ordering on the steps, and the scheduler maps this ordering to the set of all its topological sorts.

An execution hedge is called *final* if it solely consists of leaf nodes.

**inductive** *final-t* **where**  
*[simp, intro!]*: *final-t (NLEAF pw)*

**lemma** *[simp, intro!]*:  
 $\neg$ *final-t (NNOSPAWN l t)*  
 $\neg$ *final-t (NSPAWN l ts t)*  
**by** (*auto elim: final-t.cases*)

**abbreviation** *final* == *list-all final-t*

Final execution hedges contain no steps, hence they do not change the configuration.

**lemma** *final-tsem-nostep*:  $\llbracket \text{final-}t\ t; \text{tsem } \Delta\ pw\ t\ c' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow c' = [pw]$   
**by** (*cases t*) (*auto elim: tsem.cases*)

**lemma** *final-hsem-nostep*:  $\llbracket \text{final } h; \text{hsem } \Delta\ c\ h\ c' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow c' = c$   
**apply** (*rotate-tac*)  
**apply** (*induct rule: hsem.induct*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: final-tsem-nostep*)  
**done**

As described above, the scheduler eats up the execution hedge from the roots to the leafs, until there are no inner nodes remaining, i.e. the hedge is final.

**inductive** *sched* ::  $('Q, T, 'L)$  *ex-hedge*  $\Rightarrow$   $'L$  *list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*sched-final*: *final h*  $\Longrightarrow$  *sched h []* |  
*sched-nospawn*:  
*sched (h1@t#h2) w*  $\Longrightarrow$  *sched (h1@(NNOSPAWN l t)#h2) (l#w)* |  
*sched-spawn*:  
*sched (h1@ts#t#h2) w*  $\Longrightarrow$  *sched (h1@(NSPAWN l ts t)#h2) (l#w)*

**inductive-set** *sched-rel* ::  $((Q, T, 'L)$  *ex-hedge*,  $'L)$  *LTS* **where**  
*sched-rel-nospawn*:  $((h1@(NNOSPAWN l t)\#h2), l, h1@t\#h2) \in \text{sched-rel}$  |  
*sched-rel-spawn*:  $((h1@(NSPAWN l ts t)\#h2), l, (h1@ts\#t\#h2)) \in \text{sched-rel}$

**definition** *sched'*  $h\ ll$  ==  $(\exists h'. (h, ll, h') \in \text{trcl } \text{sched-rel} \wedge \text{final } h')$

**lemma** *sched-alt1*:  $\text{sched } h \ ll \implies \text{sched}' h \ ll$   
**by** (*unfold sched'-def*, *induct rule: sched.induct*)  
(*auto intro: trcl.intros sched-rel.intros*)

**lemma** *sched-rel-alt2*:  $\llbracket (h, ll, h') \in \text{trcl } \text{sched-rel}; \text{final } h' \rrbracket \implies \text{sched } h \ ll$   
**by** (*induct rule: trcl.induct*) (*auto intro: sched.intros elim: sched-rel.cases*)

**lemma** *sched-alt*:  $\text{sched}' h \ ll \longleftrightarrow \text{sched } h \ ll$   
**by** (*unfold sched'-def*, *auto intro: sched-alt1 [unfolded sched'-def] sched-rel-alt2*)

We now show some basic facts about the scheduler.

**lemma** *sched-empty-seq[simp]*:  $\text{sched } h \ [] \longleftrightarrow \text{final } h$   
**by** (*auto intro: sched-final elim: sched.cases*)

**lemma** *sched-empty-hedge[simp]*:  $\text{sched } [] \ ll \longleftrightarrow ll = []$   
**by** (*auto intro: sched-final elim: sched.cases*)

**lemma** *sched-empty-empty[simp, intro!]*:  $\text{sched } [] \ []$  **by** (*auto intro: sched-final*)

**lemma** *sched-final-simp[simp]*:  $\text{final } h \implies \text{sched } h \ c \longleftrightarrow c = []$   
**by** (*auto elim: sched.cases*)

In the following few lemmas we derive an induction scheme that reasons about hedges in the way they are consumed by the scheduler

**fun** *sched-ind-size* **where**

*sched-ind-size* (*NLEAF*  $\pi$ ) = 0 |  
*sched-ind-size* (*NNOSPAWN*  $l \ t$ ) = *Suc* (*sched-ind-size*  $t$ ) |  
*sched-ind-size* (*NSPAWN*  $l \ ts \ t$ ) = *Suc* (*sched-ind-size*  $ts$  + *sched-ind-size*  $t$ )

**abbreviation** *sched-ind-sizeh*  $h == \text{listsum } (\text{map } \text{sched-ind-size } h)$

**lemma** *sched-ind-h-cases[consumes 1, case-names NOSPAWN SPAWN]*:  
 $\llbracket \text{sched-ind-sizeh } h > 0;$   
 $\llbracket !h1 \ l \ t \ h2. h = h1 @ (\text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t) \# h2 \implies P;$   
 $\llbracket !h1 \ ts \ t \ h2 \ l. h = h1 @ (\text{NSPAWN } l \ ts \ t) \# h2 \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** (*induct h*)

**case** *Nil* **thus** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*Cons*  $t \ h$ )

**show** *?case* **proof** (*cases t*)

**case** (*NLEAF*  $\pi$ )

**with** *Cons.prem*s(1) **have**  $I: 0 < \text{sched-ind-sizeh } h$  **by** *simp*

**show** *?thesis* **proof** (*rule Cons.hyps[OF I]*)

**fix**  $h1 \ l \ tt \ h2$

**assume**  $h = h1 @ \text{NNOSPAWN } l \ tt \# h2$

**hence**  $t \# h = (t \# h1) @ \text{NNOSPAWN } l \ tt \# h2$  **by** *simp*

**with** *Cons.prem*s(2) **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

```

next
  fix h1 ts tt h2 l
  assume h = h1 @ NSPAWN l ts tt # h2
  hence t#h = (t#h1) @ NSPAWN l ts tt # h2 by simp
  with Cons.premis(3) show ?thesis by blast
qed
next
  case (NNOSPAWN L tt)
  with Cons.premis(2)[of [], simplified] show ?thesis by auto
next
  case (NSPAWN L ts tt)
  with Cons.premis(3)[of [], simplified] show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

lemma sched-ind-helper:
  [ !!h. final h  $\implies$  P h;
    !!h1 t h2 l. P (h1@t#h2)  $\implies$  P (h1@(NNOSPAWN l t)#h2);
    !!h1 ts t h2 l. P (h1@ts#t#h2)  $\implies$  P (h1@(NSPAWN l ts t)#h2);
    sched-ind-sizeh h = k
  ]  $\implies$  P h
proof (induct k arbitrary: h)
  case 0 note C=this from C(4) have final h
    apply (induct h)
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac a)
    apply auto
  done
  with C(1) show ?case by blast
next
  case (Suc k) hence S: sched-ind-sizeh h > 0 by simp
  thus ?case proof (cases rule: sched-ind-h-cases)
    case (NOSPAWN h1 l t h2)
    with Suc.premis(4) have I: sched-ind-sizeh (h1@t#h2) = k by simp
    with Suc.premis(1,2,3) NOSPAWN show ?thesis
      by (drule-tac Suc.hyps) blast+
  next
    case (SPAWN h1 ts t h2 l)
    with Suc.premis(4) have I: sched-ind-sizeh (h1@ts#t#h2) = k by simp
    with Suc.premis(1,2,3) SPAWN show ?thesis
      by (drule-tac Suc.hyps) blast+
  qed
qed

lemma sched-ind[case-names FINAL NOSPAWN SPAWN]:
  [ !!h. final h  $\implies$  P h;
    !!h1 t h2 l. P (h1@t#h2)  $\implies$  P (h1@(NNOSPAWN l t)#h2);
    !!h1 ts t h2 l. P (h1@ts#t#h2)  $\implies$  P (h1@(NSPAWN l ts t)#h2)
  ]  $\implies$  P h

```



**using** *sched-ind-helper* **by** *blast*

Every tree/hedge has at least one schedule. From an ordering point of view, this is because hedge-structures are acyclic, and thus have always at least one topological sort. However, using the inductive definition of the scheduler, the proof of this lemma is by straightforward induction.

**lemma** *exists-schedule*:  $\llbracket !ll. \text{sched } h \ ll \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$   
**by** (*induct h rule: sched-ind*) (*auto intro: sched.intros*)

Next, we want to show that the true concurrency semantics corresponds to the interleaving semantics. For this purpose, we show that we have an execution with labeling sequence  $ll$  in the interleaving semantics if and only if there is an execution  $h$  in the true concurrency semantics that has  $ll$  in its set of schedules.

The next two lemmas show the two directions of this claim.

**lemma** *sched-correct1*:  $(c, ll, c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta \implies \exists h. \text{hsem } \Delta \ c \ h \ c' \wedge \text{sched } h \ ll$   
**proof** (*induct rule: trcl.induct*)  
**case** (*empty c*) **thus** *?case* **by** (*induct c*) (*auto intro: hsem-cons-single*)  
**next**  
**case** (*cons c l ch ll c'*)  
**from** *cons.hyps(3)* **obtain**  $h$  **where** *IHAPP: hsem Δ ch h c' sched h ll* **by** *blast*  
**from** *cons.hyps(1)* **show** *?case*  
**proof** (*cases*)  
**case** (*dpntr-no-spawn p γ la p' w c1 r c2*)  
**hence**  
 $C\text{-simp}[simp]: c = c1 \ @ \ (p, \gamma \ # \ r) \ # \ c2 \quad ch = c1 \ @ \ (p', w \ @ \ r) \ # \ c2$  **and**  
 $C: (p, \gamma \ \hookrightarrow_l \ p', w) \in \Delta$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *hsem-lel[OF IHAPP(1)[simplified]]* **obtain**  $h1 \ t \ h2 \ c1' \ ct' \ c2'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: h = h1 \ @ \ t \ # \ h2 \quad c' = c1' \ @ \ ct' \ @ \ c2'$  **and**  
 $HSPLIT: \text{hsem } \Delta \ c1 \ h1 \ c1' \quad \text{tsem } \Delta \ (p', w \ @ \ r) \ t \ ct' \quad \text{hsem } \Delta \ c2 \ h2 \ c2'$   
 $\cdot$   
**from** *tsem-nospawn[OF C HSPLIT(2)]* **have**  
 $ST: \text{tsem } \Delta \ (p, \gamma \ # \ r) \ (\text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t) \ ct' \cdot$   
**from** *hsem-conc-lel[OF HSPLIT(1) ST HSPLIT(3)]* **have**  
 $\text{hsem } \Delta \ c \ (h1 \ @ \ \text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t \ # \ h2) \ c'$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover** **from** *sched-nospawn[OF IHAPP(2)[simplified]]* **have**  
 $\text{sched } (h1 \ @ \ \text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t \ # \ h2) \ (l \ # \ ll) \cdot$   
**ultimately** **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*dpntr-spawn p γ la ps ws p' w c1 r c2*)  
**hence**  
 $[simp]: c = c1 \ @ \ (p, \gamma \ # \ r) \ # \ c2$   
 $ch = c1 \ @ \ (ps, ws) \ # \ (p', w \ @ \ r) \ # \ c2$  **and**  
 $C: (p, \gamma \ \hookrightarrow_l \ ps, ws \ \# \ p', w) \in \Delta$

by *auto*  
**from** *IHAPP(1)[simplified]* **obtain**  $h1\ ts\ t\ h2\ c1'\ cs'\ ct'\ c2'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: h = h1\ @\ ts\ \#\ t\ \#\ h2\ \quad c' = c1'\ @\ cs'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2'$  **and**  
 $HSPLIT: hsem\ \Delta\ c1\ h1\ c1'\ \quad tsem\ \Delta\ (ps,ws)\ ts\ cs'$   
 $\quad tsem\ \Delta\ (p',\ w\ @\ r)\ t\ ct'\ \quad hsem\ \Delta\ c2\ h2\ c2'$   
**by** (*fastsimp elim: hsem-split hsem-split-single*)  
**from** *tsem-spawn[OF C HSPLIT(2,3)]* **have**  
 $ST: tsem\ \Delta\ (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ (NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t)\ (cs'\ @\ ct')$  .  
**from** *hsem-conc-lel[OF HSPLIT(1) ST HSPLIT(4)]* **have**  
 $hsem\ \Delta\ c\ (h1\ @\ NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t\ \#\ h2)\ c'$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover from** *sched-spawn[OF IHAPP(2)[simplified]]* **have**  
 $sched\ (h1\ @\ NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t\ \#\ h2)\ (l\ \#\ ll)$  .  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *sched-correct2*:  $\llbracket\ sched\ h\ ll;\ hsem\ \Delta\ c\ h\ c'\ \rrbracket\ \Longrightarrow\ (c, ll, c') \in dpntrc\ \Delta$   
**proof** (*induct h ll arbitrary: c c' rule: sched.induct*)  
**case** (*sched-final h c c'*) **thus** *?case* **by** (*auto dest: final-hsem-nostep*)  
**next**  
**case** (*sched-nospawn h1 t h2 ll l c c'*)  
**from** *hsem-lel-h[OF sched-nospawn.premis]* **obtain**  $c1\ p\ \gamma\ r\ c2\ c1'\ ct'\ c2'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: c = c1\ @\ p\ \gamma\ r\ \#\ c2\ \quad c' = c1'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2'$  **and**  
 $SPLIT: hsem\ \Delta\ c1\ h1\ c1'$   
 $\quad tsem\ \Delta\ p\ \gamma\ r\ (NNO SPAWN\ l\ t)\ ct'$   
 $\quad hsem\ \Delta\ c2\ h2\ c2'$   
 .  
**from** *SPLIT(2)* **obtain**  $p\ \gamma\ r\ p'\ w$  **where**  
 $[simp]: p\ \gamma\ r = (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)$  **and**  
 $ST: (p,\ \gamma\ \hookrightarrow_l\ p', w) \in \Delta\ \quad tsem\ \Delta\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ t\ ct'$   
**by** (*erule-tac tsem.cases*) *fastsimp+*  
**from** *dpntr-no-spawn[OF ST(1)]* **have**  $(c, l, c1\ @\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2) \in dpntr\ \Delta$   
**by** *auto*  
**also from** *sched-nospawn.hyps(2)[OF hsem-conc-lel[OF SPLIT(1) ST(2) SPLIT(3)]]*  
**have**  
 $SST: (c1\ @\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2,\ ll,\ c1'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2') \in dpntrc\ \Delta$  .  
**finally show** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*sched-spawn h1 ts t h2 ll l c c'*)  
**from** *hsem-lel-h[OF sched-spawn.premis]* **obtain**  $c1\ p\ \gamma\ r\ c2\ c1'\ ct'\ c2'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: c = c1\ @\ p\ \gamma\ r\ \#\ c2\ \quad c' = c1'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2'$  **and**  
 $SPLIT: hsem\ \Delta\ c1\ h1\ c1'$   
 $\quad tsem\ \Delta\ p\ \gamma\ r\ (NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t)\ ct'$   
 $\quad hsem\ \Delta\ c2\ h2\ c2'$   
 .  
**from** *SPLIT(2)* **obtain**  $p\ \gamma\ r\ ps\ ws\ p'\ w\ cts'\ ctt'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: p\ \gamma\ r = (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ \quad ctt' = cts'\ @\ ctt'$  **and**  
 $ST: (p,\ \gamma\ \hookrightarrow_l\ ps, ws\ \#\ p', w) \in \Delta\ \quad tsem\ \Delta\ (ps, ws)\ ts\ cts'$

```

      tsem  $\Delta$  (p',w@r) t ctt'
    by (erule-tac tsem.cases) fastsimp+
  from dpntr-spawn[OF ST(1)] have
    (c,l,c1 @ (ps,ws) # (p', w @ r) # c2)  $\in$  dpntr  $\Delta$ 
  by auto
  also from sched-spawn.hyps(2)[OF hsem-conc-leel[OF SPLIT(1) ST(2,3) SPLIT(3)]]
  have
    SST: (c1 @ (ps,ws) # (p', w @ r) # c2, ll, c')  $\in$  dpntrc  $\Delta$ 
  by simp
  finally show ?case by auto
qed

```

Finally, we formulate the correspondance between the interleaving and the true concurrency semantics as a single equivalence:

**theorem** *sched-correct*:  $(c, ll, c') \in dpntrc \Delta \longleftrightarrow (\exists h. hsem \Delta c h c' \wedge sched h ll)$   
 by (auto intro: sched-correct1 sched-correct2)

As any hedge has at least one schedule, we always get an interleaving execution from a hedge execution:

**lemma** *obtain-schedule*:  
 $\llbracket hsem \Delta c h c';$   
 $!!ll. \llbracket (c, ll, c') \in dpntrc \Delta; sched h ll \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**apply** (rule-tac h=h in exists-schedule)  
**apply** (metis sched-correct)  
**done**

## 5 Predecessor Sets

Following [2], we define the set of immediate predecessors  $pre \Delta C$  and predecessors  $pre^* \Delta C$  of a set of configurations  $C$ . The set of immediate predecessors contains those configurations from that we can reach (a configuration in)  $C$  with exactly one step. The set of predecessors contains those configurations from that we can reach  $C$  with an arbitrary number of steps, including no steps at all (i.e.  $pre^*$  is reflexive).

Computing predecessor sets is the key to model checking and analysis of DPNs, see [2] for details.

**definition**  $pre \Delta C' == \{ c . \exists l c'. c' \in C' \wedge (c, l, c') \in dpntr \Delta \}$

**definition** *pre-star* ( $pre^*$ ) **where**

$pre^* \Delta C' == \{ c . \exists ll c'. c' \in C' \wedge (c, ll, c') \in dpntrc \Delta \}$

### 5.1 Hedge-Constrained Predecessor Sets

For a set of configurations  $C'$  and a set of execution hedges  $H$ , we define the *hedge-constrained predecessor set* of  $C'$  w.r.t.  $H$  as the set of those configurations from that we can reach  $C'$  with an execution hedge in  $H$ .

**definition**  $\text{prehc } \Delta H C' == \{ c . \exists h c'. h \in H \wedge c' \in C' \wedge \text{hsem } \Delta c h c' \}$

**lemma**  $\text{prehcI}$ :  $\llbracket h \in H; c' \in C'; \text{hsem } \Delta c h c' \rrbracket \implies c \in \text{prehc } \Delta H C'$   
**by** (*unfold prehc-def*) *auto*

**lemma**  $\text{prehcE}$ :  
 $\llbracket c \in \text{prehc } \Delta H C'; !!h c'. \llbracket h \in H; c' \in C'; \text{hsem } \Delta c h c' \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$   
**by** (*unfold prehc-def*) *auto*

The hedge-constrained predecessor set is monotonic in the constraint

**lemma**  $\text{prehc-mono}$ :  $H \subseteq H' \implies \text{prehc } \Delta H C' \subseteq \text{prehc } \Delta H' C'$   
**by** (*auto simp add: prehc-def*)

The hedge-constrained predecessor set without constraints is the same as the original predecessor set.

**lemma**  $\text{prehc-triv-is-pre-star}$ :  $\text{prehc } \Delta UNIV C' = \text{pre}^* \Delta C'$   
**apply** (*unfold prehc-def pre-star-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*rule-tac h=h in exists-schedule*)  
**apply** (*metis sched-correct*)  
**apply** (*metis sched-correct*)  
**done**

The hedge-constrained predecessor set is always a subset of the unconstrained predecessor set.

**lemma**  $\text{prehc-subset-pre-star}$ :  $\text{prehc } \Delta H C' \subseteq \text{pre}^* \Delta C'$   
**apply** (*unfold prehc-def pre-star-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*rule-tac h=h in exists-schedule*)  
**apply** (*metis sched-correct*)  
**done**

We can use a hedge-constraint to express immediate predecessor sets.

**definition**  $Hpre :: ('P, \top, 'L) \text{ ex-hedge set where}$   
 $Hpre == \{ hl1 @ t \# hl2 \mid hl1 t hl2 \text{ lab } ts t' .$   
 $\quad \text{final } hl1 \wedge \text{final } hl2 \wedge \text{final-t } ts \wedge \text{final-t } t' \wedge$   
 $\quad (t = \text{NNOSPAWN lab } t' \vee t = \text{NSPAWN lab } ts t') \}$

**lemma**  $HpreI\text{-nospawn}$ :  
 $\llbracket \text{final } h1; \text{final } h2; \text{final-t } t' \rrbracket \implies h1 @ \text{NNOSPAWN lab } t' \# h2 \in Hpre$   
**by** (*unfold Hpre-def*) *blast*

**lemma**  $HpreI\text{-spawn}$ :  
 $\llbracket \text{final } h1; \text{final } h2; \text{final-t } ts; \text{final-t } t' \rrbracket \implies h1 @ \text{NSPAWN lab } ts t' \# h2 \in Hpre$   
**by** (*unfold Hpre-def*) *blast*

**lemmas**  $HpreI = HpreI\text{-nospawn } HpreI\text{-spawn}$

**lemma**  $HpreE$ [*cases set, consumes 1, case-names nospawn spawn*]:

```

[[ h∈Hpre;
  !!h1 lab t' h2. [[
    h=h1@NNOSPAWN lab t'#h2; final h1; final h2; final-t t'
  ]] ⇒ P;
  !!h1 lab ts t' h2. [[
    h=h1@NSPAWN lab ts t'#h2;
    final h1; final h2; final-t ts; final-t t'
  ]] ⇒ P
]] ⇒ P
by (unfold Hpre-def) blast

```

In order to show that  $Hpre$  is correct, we first show that it exactly admits the schedules of length one.

```

lemma Hpre-length1: [[h∈Hpre; sched h ll]] ⇒ length ll = 1
proof (erule HpreE)
  case (goal1 h1 lab t' h2) note C=this — nospawn
  note [simp] = C(2-)
  from C(1) obtain l ll' where ll=l#ll'   sched (h1@t'#h2) ll'
  by (erule-tac sched.cases) (auto dest!: prop-matchD[where P=final-t])
  moreover have final (h1@t'#h2) by auto
  ultimately show ?case by auto
next
  case (goal2 h1 lab ts t' h2) note C=this — spawn
  note [simp] = C(2-)
  from C(1) obtain l ll' where ll=l#ll'   sched (h1@ts#t'#h2) ll'
  by (erule-tac sched.cases) (auto dest!: prop-matchD[where P=final-t])
  moreover have final (h1@ts#t'#h2) by auto
  ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

```

```

lemma Hpre-length2: [[sched h ll; length ll = 1]] ⇒ h∈Hpre
by (erule sched.cases) (auto intro: HpreI)

```

```

theorem Hpre-length: sched h ll ⇒ h∈Hpre ↔ length ll = 1
using Hpre-length1 Hpre-length2 by blast

```

It is then straightforward to show that  $prehc \Delta Hpre = pre \Delta$

```

lemma Hpre-correct1: c∈prehc Δ Hpre C' ⇒ c∈pre Δ C'
apply (unfold prehc-def)
apply auto
apply (rule-tac h=h in exists-schedule)
apply (simp only: Hpre-length)
apply (drule (1) sched-correct2)
apply (case-tac ll)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (auto simp add: pre-def)
done

```

```

lemma Hpre-correct2:  $c \in \text{pre} \Delta C' \implies c \in \text{prehc} \Delta \text{Hpre } C'$ 
  apply (unfold pre-def)
  apply auto
  apply (drule iffD2[OF trcl-single])
  apply (drule sched-correct1)
  apply auto
  apply (drule Hpre-length2)
  apply (auto simp add: prehc-def)
done

```

```

theorem Hpre-correct:  $\text{prehc} \Delta \text{Hpre} = \text{pre} \Delta$ 
  using Hpre-correct1 Hpre-correct2 by (blast intro: ext)

```

```

end

```

## 6 DPN Semantics on Lists

```

theory ListSemantics
imports Semantics
begin

```

The interleaving semantics works on configurations that are lists of process configurations.

However, in [2] a DPN configuration is represented as a sequence of control and stack symbols. Each process starts with a control symbol, followed by its stack symbols. The configuration is simply a concatenation of processes. This representation allows the notion of a regular set of configurations as a set of configurations accepted by a FSM.

In this theory, we adopt this representation of configurations, define a semantics directly over this representation, and show that this representation is isomorphic to ours for sequences starting with a control symbol. Note that sequences starting with a stack symbol have no meaningful interpretation, as each process's configuration has to start with a control symbol.

### 6.1 Definitions

We separate stack and control symbols using a datatype with two constructors:

```

datatype ('Q,'T) cl-item = CTRL 'Q | STACK 'T
types ('Q,'T) cl = ('Q,'T) cl-item list

```

The mapping from configurations to list-based configurations is straightforward:

```

fun pc2cl :: ('Q,'T) pcnf  $\Rightarrow$  ('Q,'T) cl where
  pc2cl (p,w) = CTRL p # map STACK w

```

**definition**  $c2cl :: ('Q, \Gamma) \text{ conf} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma) \text{ cl}$  **where**  
 $c2cl \ c == \text{concat} \ (\text{map} \ pc2cl \ c)$

**abbreviation**  $c2cl\text{-abbrv} :: ('Q, \Gamma) \text{ conf} \Rightarrow ('Q, \Gamma) \text{ cl}$   
 — This abbreviation is just for convenience  
**where**  
 $c2cl\text{-abbrv} \ c == \text{concat} \ (\text{map} \ pc2cl \ c)$

Valid single-process configurations are those that start with a control symbol followed by a list of stack symbols:

**definition**  $pcvalid == \{CTRL \ p\#\text{map} \ STACK \ w \mid p \ w. \ True\}$

Valid configurations are those that start with a control symbol:

**definition**  $clvalid == \{\}\ \cup \{CTRL \ p\#c \mid p \ c. \ True\}$

We also define the step relation directly on list representation of configurations:

**inductive-set**  $cltr :: ('Q, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ dpn} \Rightarrow (('Q, \Gamma) \text{ cl} \times 'L \times ('Q, \Gamma) \text{ cl}) \text{ set}$   
**for**  $\Delta$  **where**

*cltr-no-spawn:*

$\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $(c1 @ [CTRL \ p, \ STACK \ \gamma] @ c2,$   
 $l,$   
 $c1 @ CTRL \ p' \# (\text{map} \ STACK \ w) @ c2$   
 $) \in cltr \ \Delta \mid$

*cltr-spawn:*

$\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $(c1 @ [CTRL \ p, \ STACK \ \gamma] @ c2,$   
 $l,$   
 $c1 @ CTRL \ ps \# (\text{map} \ STACK \ ws) @ CTRL \ p' \# (\text{map} \ STACK \ w) @ c2$   
 $) \in cltr \ \Delta$

## 6.2 Theorems

**lemma**  $inj\text{-STACK}[simp, \text{intro!}]$ :  $inj \ STACK$  **by**  $(rule \ injI) \ auto$

### 6.2.1 Representation of Single Processes

**lemma**  $pc2cl\text{-not-empty}[simp]$ :  $pc2cl \ \pi \neq []$  **by**  $(cases \ \pi) \ auto$

**lemma**  $pc2cl\text{-inj}[simp, \text{intro!}]$ :  $inj \ pc2cl$   
**apply**  $(rule \ injI)$   
**apply**  $(case\text{-tac} \ x, \ case\text{-tac} \ y)$   
**apply**  $simp$   
**done**

**lemmas**  $pc2cl\text{-inj}\text{-simp}[simp] = inj\text{-eq}[OF \ pc2cl\text{-inj}]$

**lemma**  $pc2cl\text{-valid}[\text{intro!}, \text{simp}]$ :  $pc2cl \ \pi \in pcvalid$

by (cases  $\pi$ ) (auto simp add: pclvalid-def)

**lemma** *pc2cl-surj*:  $\llbracket \pi l \in \text{pclvalid}; \text{!!}\pi. \pi l = \text{pc2cl } \pi \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$   
**apply** (unfold pclvalid-def)  
**apply** (cases  $\pi l$ )  
**apply** simp  
**apply** fastsimp  
**done**

## 6.2.2 Representation of Configurations

We start with a bunch of simplification rules and other auxilliary lemmas:

**lemma** *stack-no-ctrl1*[simp]:  
 $\text{map } \text{STACK } w \neq c1 @ \text{CTRL } p \# c2$   
**by** (auto elim!: map-eq-concE)

**lemmas** *stack-no-ctrl2*[simp] = *stack-no-ctrl1*[symmetric]

**lemma** *map-stack-ne-cCc1* [simp]:  
 $\text{map } \text{STACK } w \neq c @ \text{CTRL } s \# c'$   
**apply** (induct w arbitrary: c s c')  
**apply** auto  
**apply** (case-tac c)  
**apply** auto  
**done**

**lemmas** *map-stack-ne-cCc2*[simp] = *map-stack-ne-cCc1*[symmetric]

**lemmas** *map-stack-ne-add-simps*[simp] =  
 $\text{map-stack-ne-cCc1}$  [where c=[], simplified]  
 $\text{map-stack-ne-cCc1}$  [where c=[a], simplified, standard]

**lemma** *map-STACK-eq-map-STACK-simp*[simp]:  
 $\text{map } \text{STACK } w @ \text{CTRL } p \# cl = \text{map } \text{STACK } w' @ \text{CTRL } p' \# cl' \iff$   
 $w'=w \wedge p'=p \wedge cl'=cl$   
**apply** (induct w arbitrary: w')  
**apply** (case-tac w')  
**apply** auto[2]  
**apply** (case-tac w')  
**apply** auto  
**done**

**lemma** *map-stack-ne-pc2cl*[simp]:  
 $\text{map } \text{STACK } w \neq c @ \text{pc2cl } \pi @ c'$   
 $c @ \text{pc2cl } \pi @ c' \neq \text{map } \text{STACK } w$   
**by** (cases  $\pi$ , auto)+

**lemmas** *map-stack-ne-pc2cl-add-simps*[simp] =



*map-stack-ne-pc2cl*[**where**  $c = []$ , *simplified*]

**lemma** *map-STACK-eq-map-STACK-add-simps*[*simp*]:  
 $\text{map STACK } w @ \text{CTRL } p \# cl = \text{map STACK } w' @ \text{pc2cl } \pi' @ cl' \longleftrightarrow$   
 $w = w' \wedge p = \text{fst } \pi' \wedge cl = \text{map STACK } (\text{snd } \pi') @ cl'$   
 $\text{map STACK } w' @ \text{pc2cl } \pi' @ cl' = \text{map STACK } w @ \text{CTRL } p \# cl \longleftrightarrow$   
 $w = w' \wedge p = \text{fst } \pi' \wedge cl = \text{map STACK } (\text{snd } \pi') @ cl'$   
**by** (*cases*  $\pi'$ , *auto*)<sup>+</sup>

**lemma** *c2cl-simps*[*simp*]:  
 $c2cl [] = []$   
 $c2cl (\pi \# c) = \text{pc2cl } \pi @ c2cl c$   
 $c2cl (c1 @ c2) = c2cl c1 @ c2cl c2$   
**by** (*unfold* *c2cl-def*) *auto*

**lemma** *c2cl-empty*[*simp*]:  
 $c2cl c = [] \longleftrightarrow c = []$   
 $[] = c2cl c \longleftrightarrow c = []$   
**by** (*cases*  $c$ , *auto*)<sup>+</sup>

**lemma** *c2cl-start-with-ctrl*[*simp*]:  
 $c2cl c \neq \text{STACK } \gamma \# cl$   
 $\text{STACK } \gamma \# cl \neq c2cl c$   
**by** (*cases*  $c$ , *auto*)<sup>+</sup>

**lemma** *c2cl-start-with-ctrl-map*:  
 $w \neq [] \implies c2cl c \neq \text{map STACK } w$   
 $w \neq [] \implies \text{map STACK } w \neq c2cl c$   
**by** (*cases*  $w$ , *auto*)<sup>+</sup>

**lemma** *map-stack-c2cl-eq-simps*[*simp*]:  
 $\text{map STACK } w @ c2cl c = \text{map STACK } w' @ c2cl c' \longleftrightarrow w = w' \wedge c2cl c = c2cl c'$   
**apply** (*rule iffI*)  
**defer**  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*induct* *w arbitrary: w'*)  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $w'$ )  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $w'$ )  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $w'$ )  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**lemma** *c2cl-s-cl-eqE*:

$\llbracket \text{STACK } \gamma \# \text{cl} = \text{map STACK } w @ \text{c2cl } c; \\
!!w. \llbracket w=\gamma\#\text{wr}; \text{cl} = \text{map STACK } \text{wr} @ \text{c2cl } c \rrbracket \implies P \\
\rrbracket \implies P$   
**by** (cases w) auto

**lemma** *c2cl-first-processE*:

$\llbracket \text{c2cl } c = \text{CTRL } p\#\text{cl2}; \\
!!w \text{ c2 } \text{cl2}'. \llbracket c=(p,w)\#\text{c2}; \text{cl2}=(\text{map STACK } w)\@\text{cl2}'; \text{c2cl } \text{c2}=\text{cl2}' \rrbracket \implies P \\
\rrbracket \implies P$   
**apply** (cases c)  
**apply** simp  
**apply** simp  
**apply** (case-tac a)  
**apply** simp  
**apply** blast  
**done**

**lemma** *c2cl-find-process1*:

$\llbracket \text{c2cl } c = \text{cl1}\@\text{CTRL } p\#\text{cl2}; \\
!!c1 \text{ w } \text{c2}. \llbracket c=c1\@(p,w)\#\text{c2}; \text{cl2}=(\text{map STACK } w)\@\text{c2cl } \text{c2}; \\
\text{cl1}=\text{c2cl } \text{c1} \\
\rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** (induct cl1 arbitrary: c P rule: length-compl-induct)

**case** Nil **thus** ?case **by** (force elim!: c2cl-first-processE)

**next**

**case** (Cons e cl1') **show** ?case **proof** (cases e)

**case** (STACK  $\gamma$ ) **with** Cons.prem1 **have** False **by** simp **thus** ?thesis ..

**next**

**case** (CTRL p')[simp]

**from** Cons.prem1 **have** E: c2cl c = CTRL p' # (cl1'@CTRL p#cl2) **by**

simp

**from** c2cl-first-processE[OF E] **obtain** w c2 cl2' **where**

[simp]: c = (p', w) # c2 **and**

S: cl1' @ CTRL p # cl2 = map STACK w @ cl2'    c2cl c2 = cl2'

**obtain** cl1'2 **where** [simp]: cl1'=map STACK w @ cl1'2

**proof** -

**from** S(1) **have** take (length w) (cl1'@CTRL p#cl2) = map STACK w **by**

auto

**hence** map STACK w = take (length w) cl1'

**by** (cases length w - length cl1') auto

**hence** cl1'=map STACK w @ drop (length w) cl1' **by** auto

**thus** ?thesis **using** that **by** blast

**qed**

**with** S **have**

P: c2cl c2=cl1'2@CTRL p#cl2 **and**

LEN: length cl1'2 ≤ length cl1' **by** auto

**from** Cons.hyps[OF LEN P] **obtain** c1x wx c2x **where**

```

    IHAPP: c2 = c1x@(p,wx)#c2x
           cl2=map STACK wx @ c2cl c2x and
  [simp]: cl1'2 = c2cl c1x
  by metis
  hence 1: c=((p',w)#c1x)@(p,wx)#c2x by auto
  show ?thesis by (rule Cons.prem1(2)[OF 1 IHAPP(2)]) auto
qed
qed

```

Then we show that our representation mapping is injective and surjective on valid configurations.

```

lemma c2cl-inj[simp, intro!]: inj c2cl
  apply (rule injI)
proof -
  case (goal1 c c')
  thus ?case proof (induct c arbitrary: c')
    case Nil thus ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons π c)
    thus ?case
      apply (cases c')
      apply simp
      apply simp
      apply (cases π)
      apply (case-tac a)
      apply auto
    done
  qed
qed

```

```

lemmas c2cl-inj-simps[simp] = inj-eq[OF c2cl-inj]
lemmas c2cl-img-Int[simp] = image-Int[OF c2cl-inj]

```

```

lemma c2cl-valid[simp,intro!]: c2cl c ∈ cvalid
  by (cases c) (auto simp add: cvalid-def)

```

```

lemma c2cl-surj: [[cl∈cvalid; !!c. cl=c2cl c ==> P]] ==> P
  apply (unfold cvalid-def)
  apply auto
proof -
  case goal1 thus ?case proof (induct c arbitrary: p)
    case Nil from Nil[of [(p,[])] show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons s c) show ?case
      apply (cases s)
      apply (rule-tac p=Q in Cons.hyps)
      apply (rule-tac c=(p,[])#c in Cons.prem1)
      apply simp
      apply (rule-tac p=p in Cons.hyps)

```

```

    apply (case-tac c)
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac a)
    apply simp
    apply (rule-tac c=(p,Γ#b)#list in Cons.premis)
    apply simp
  done
qed
qed

```

### 6.2.3 Step Relation on List-Configurations

```

lemma cltr-pres-valid:  $(cl,l,cl') \in cltr \Delta \implies cl \in clvalid \longleftrightarrow cl' \in clvalid$ 
  apply (erule cltr.cases)
  apply (auto simp add: clvalid-def)
  apply (case-tac c1)
  apply auto
  apply (case-tac c1)
  apply auto
  apply (case-tac c1)
  apply auto
  apply (case-tac c1)
  apply auto
  done

```

```

lemma dpntr-is-cltr:  $\llbracket (c,l,c') \in dpntr \Delta \rrbracket \implies (c2cl\ c,l,c2cl\ c') \in cltr \Delta$ 
  apply (erule dpntr.cases)
  apply (unfold c2cl-def)
  apply (auto)
  apply (drule-tac ?c2.0=map STACK r@c2cl-abbrev c2 in cltr-no-spawn)
  apply simp
  apply (drule-tac ?c2.0=map STACK r@c2cl-abbrev c2 in cltr-spawn)
  apply simp
  done

```

```

lemma cltr-is-dpntr:  $\llbracket (c2cl\ c,l,c2cl\ c') \in cltr \Delta \rrbracket \implies (c,l,c') \in dpntr \Delta$ 
  apply (erule cltr.cases)
  apply auto
  apply (erule c2cl-find-process1)
  apply (erule c2cl-find-process1)
  apply auto
  apply (erule c2cl-s-cl-eqE)
  apply (auto simp del: map-append append-assoc
    simp add: map-append[symmetric] append-assoc[symmetric]
    intro: dpntr-no-spawn)
  apply (erule c2cl-find-process1)
  apply (erule c2cl-find-process1)
  apply auto
  apply (erule c2cl-s-cl-eqE)

```

```

apply auto
apply (case-tac c2b)
apply simp
apply (case-tac a)
apply (auto simp del: map-append append-assoc
        simp add: map-append[symmetric] append-assoc[symmetric]
        intro: dpntr-spawn)
done

```

The following theorem formulates the equivalence of the original semantics and the list-based semantics.

**theorem** *cltr-eq-dpntr*:  $(c2cl\ c,l,c2cl\ c') \in cltr\ \Delta \iff (c,l,c') \in dpntr\ \Delta$   
**by** (*metis cltr-is-dpntr dpntr-is-cltr*)

The next two lemmas ease the derivation of executions of the original semantics from executions of the list-based semantics.

**lemma** *cltr2dpntr-fwd*:  
 $\llbracket (c2cl\ c,l,cl') \in cltr\ \Delta;$   
 $\quad !!c'. \llbracket cl'=c2cl\ c'; (c,l,c') \in dpntr\ \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** –

**assume**

*A*:  $(c2cl\ c,l,cl') \in cltr\ \Delta$  **and**

*C*:  $!!c'. \llbracket cl'=c2cl\ c'; (c,l,c') \in dpntr\ \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$

**from** *cltr-pres-valid[OF A]* **have** *V*:  $cl' \in clvalid$  **by** *auto*

**from** *c2cl-surj[OF V]* **obtain** *c'* **where** [*simp*]:  $cl'=c2cl\ c'$  .

**from** *A* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro: C simp add: cltr-is-dpntr*)

**qed**

**lemma** *cltr2dpntr-bwd*:  
 $\llbracket (cl,l,c2cl\ c') \in cltr\ \Delta;$   
 $\quad !!c. \llbracket cl=c2cl\ c; (c,l,c') \in dpntr\ \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** –

**assume**

*A*:  $(cl,l,c2cl\ c') \in cltr\ \Delta$  **and**

*C*:  $!!c. \llbracket cl=c2cl\ c; (c,l,c') \in dpntr\ \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$

**from** *cltr-pres-valid[OF A]* **have** *V*:  $cl \in clvalid$  **by** *auto*

**from** *c2cl-surj[OF V]* **obtain** *c* **where** [*simp*]:  $cl=c2cl\ c$  .

**from** *A* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro: C simp add: cltr-is-dpntr*)

**qed**

Finally, we give some lemmas to directly reason about the transitive closure of the step relation:

**lemma** *cltr-is-dpntrc*:

$(c2cl\ c,l,c2cl\ c') \in trcl\ (cltr\ \Delta) \implies (c,l,c') \in dpntrc\ \Delta$

**by** (*induct l arbitrary: c*) (*auto elim!: trcl-unconsE cltr2dpntr-fwd*)

**lemma** *dpntrc-is-cltr*:

$(c,l,c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta \implies (c2cl\ c,l,c2cl\ c') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta)$   
**by** (induct rule: *trcl.induct*) (auto dest: *dpntr-is-cltr*)

**theorem** *cltr-eq-dpntrc*:

$(c2cl\ c,l,c2cl\ c') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta) \iff (c,l,c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta$   
**apply** *safe*  
**apply** (induct *l arbitrary: c*)  
**apply** (auto elim!: *trcl-unconsE cltr2dpntr-fwd*)  
**apply** (induct rule: *trcl.induct*)  
**apply** (auto dest: *dpntr-is-cltr*)  
**done**

**lemma** *cltrc-pres-valid*:

$(cl,w,cl') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta) \implies cl \in \text{clvalid} \iff cl' \in \text{clvalid}$   
**by** (induct rule: *trcl.induct*) (auto simp add: *cltr-pres-valid*)

**lemma** *cltr2dpntrc-fwd*:

$\llbracket (c2cl\ c,l,cl') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta);$   
 $\quad !!c'. \llbracket cl'=c2cl\ c'; (c,l,c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** –

**assume**

*A*:  $(c2cl\ c,l,cl') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta)$  **and**

*C*:  $!!c'. \llbracket cl'=c2cl\ c'; (c,l,c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$

**from** *cltrc-pres-valid*[*OF A*] **have** *V*:  $cl' \in \text{clvalid}$  **by** *auto*

**from** *c2cl-surj*[*OF V*] **obtain** *c'* **where** [*simp*]:  $cl'=c2cl\ c'$  .

**from** *A* **show** *?thesis* **by** (auto intro: *C simp add: cltr-is-dpntrc*)

**qed**

**lemma** *cltr2dpntrc-bwd*:

$\llbracket (cl,l,c2cl\ c') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta);$   
 $\quad !!c. \llbracket cl=c2cl\ c; (c,l,c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** –

**assume**

*A*:  $(cl,l,c2cl\ c') \in \text{trcl } (\text{cltr } \Delta)$  **and**

*C*:  $!!c. \llbracket cl=c2cl\ c; (c,l,c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta \rrbracket \implies P$

**from** *cltrc-pres-valid*[*OF A*] **have** *V*:  $cl \in \text{clvalid}$  **by** *auto*

**from** *c2cl-surj*[*OF V*] **obtain** *c* **where** [*simp*]:  $cl=c2cl\ c$  .

**from** *A* **show** *?thesis* **by** (auto intro: *C simp add: cltr-is-dpntrc*)

**qed**

### 6.3 Predecessor Sets on List-Semantics

We also define predecessor sets for the list-semantics:

**definition** *precl* (*pre<sub>cl</sub>*) **where**

$\text{pre}_{cl}\ \Delta\ C' == \{ c . \exists l\ c'. c' \in C' \wedge (c,l,c') \in \text{cltr } \Delta \}$

**definition** *precl-star* (*pre\*<sub>cl</sub>*) **where**

$pre^*_{cl} \Delta C' == \{ c . \exists ll c'. c' \in C' \wedge (c, ll, c') \in trcl (cltr \Delta) \}$

And show that they are equivalent to their counterparts defined over the original semantics:

**lemma** *precl-is-pre*:  $pre_{cl} \Delta (c2cl'C) = c2cl'(pre \Delta C)$   
**apply** (*unfold precl-def pre-def*)  
**apply** (*auto elim!: cltr2dpntr-bwd intro: dpntr-is-cltr*)  
**done**

**lemma** *precl-star-is-pre-star*:  $pre^*_{cl} \Delta (c2cl'C) = c2cl'(pre^* \Delta C)$   
**apply** (*unfold precl-star-def pre-star-def*)  
**apply** (*auto elim!: cltr2dpntrc-bwd intro: dpntrc-is-cltr*)  
**done**

**end**

## 7 Automata for Execution Hedges

**theory** *HedgeAutomata*  
**imports** *Main Semantics*  
**begin**

In this section we define hedge automata that accept execution hedges.

A hedge automaton consists of a set of states, an regular *initial language* of state sequences and a set of transitions. Transitions are either leaf transitions that label a leaf node with a state if the configuration at the leaf node is contained in some (regular) language, or non-spawning or spawning transitions, that label a spawning or non-spawning node respectively with a state depending on the states of the successor nodes.

In this formalization, we model the initial language and the regular languages at the leafs just at sets. However, if we want an executable representation, we need to model real automata there. This is planned to be done in the future.

**datatype** ('S,'P,T,'L) *ha-rule* =  
*HAR-LEAF* 'S 'P T *list set* |  
*HAR-NOSPAWN* 'S 'L 'S |  
*HAR-SPAWN* 'S 'L 'S 'S

**types** ('S,'P,T,'L) *ha* = 'S *list set*  $\times$  ('S,'P,T,'L) *ha-rule set*

In order to model acceptance of a hedge, we define a relation between trees and states with which we can label those trees. We then extend this relation to hedges.

**inductive** *lab*

$:: ('S, 'P, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ha-rule set} \Rightarrow ('P, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-tree} \Rightarrow 'S \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**for**  $H$  **where**

*lab-leaf*:

$\llbracket \text{HAR-LEAF } s \ p \ W \in H; w \in W \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{lab } H \ (\text{NLEAF } (p, w)) \ s \ |$

*lab-nospawn*:

$\llbracket \text{HAR-NOSPAWN } s \ l \ s' \in H; \text{lab } H \ t \ s' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{lab } H \ (\text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t) \ s \ |$

*lab-spawn*:

$\llbracket \text{HAR-SPAWN } s \ l \ ss \ s' \in H; \text{lab } H \ ts \ ss; \text{lab } H \ t \ s' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{lab } H \ (\text{NSPAWN } l \ ts \ t) \ s$

**inductive** *labh*  $:: ('S, 'P, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ha-rule set} \Rightarrow ('P, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-hedge} \Rightarrow 'S \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**for**  $H$  **where**

*labh-empty*[*simp*, *intro!*]:  $\text{labh } H \ [] \ [] \ |$

*labh-cons*:  $\llbracket \text{lab } H \ t \ s; \text{labh } H \ h \ \sigma \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{labh } H \ (t \# h) \ (s \# \sigma)$

**lemma** *labh-empty*[*simp*]:

$\text{labh } H \ [] \ \sigma \longleftrightarrow \sigma = []$

$\text{labh } H \ h \ [] \longleftrightarrow h = []$

**by** (*auto elim: labh.cases*)

**lemma** *labh-length*:  $\text{labh } H \ h \ \sigma \Longrightarrow \text{length } h = \text{length } \sigma$

**by** (*induct rule: labh.induct*) *auto*

The language of a hedge automaton consists of those hedges whose roots can be labeled with a state sequence in the initial language.

**definition** *langh*  $:: ('S, 'P, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ha} \Rightarrow ('P, \mathbb{T}, 'L) \text{ ex-hedge set}$  **where**

$\text{langh } HA == \{ h \ . \ \exists \sigma \in \text{fst } HA. \text{labh } (\text{snd } HA) \ h \ \sigma \}$

**end**

## 8 Computation of Hedge-Constrained Predecessor Sets

**theory** *CrossProd*

**imports** *ListSemantics HedgeAutomata*

**begin**

In this section we show how to compute predecessor sets with regular hedge constraints. The computation is done by reduction to the computation of the unconstrained predecessor set. The reduction uses a cross-product like approach, computing a product-DPN of the original DPN and the hedge automaton, and a product regular set of the original regular set and the hedge-automaton's leaf rules.

This theory uses a list-based representation of DPN-configurations, where the type of a configuration is a list of control- and stack-symbols. This type is less structured than the original type of configurations, that is lists of pairs



of control symbol and stack. However, it admits handling configurations as words, and sets of configurations as (regular) languages.

This theory does not use a formalization of regular languages, nor does it generate executable code. Instead, regular sets are modeled as sets. The effectiveness proofs show representations that only contain operations well-known to preserve regularity. However, an implementation of those operations is not formalized.

The cross-product DPN simulates the rules of the hedge-automaton via its transitions, the current state of the hedge automaton is stored in the DPN's state:

**inductive-set**

$xdpn :: ('P, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ dpn} \Rightarrow ('S, 'P, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ ha-rule set} \Rightarrow ('P \times 'S, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ dpn}$

**for  $\Delta H$  where**

*xdpn-nospawn:*

$\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta; \text{HAR-NOSPAWN } s \ l \ s' \in H \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $((p, s), \gamma \hookrightarrow_l (p', s'), w) \in xdpn \ \Delta \ H \mid$

*xdpn-spawn:*

$\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta; \text{HAR-SPAWN } s \ l \ ss \ s' \in H \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $((p, s), \gamma \hookrightarrow_l (ps, ss), ws \# (p', s'), w) \in xdpn \ \Delta \ H$

The *xdpn-nospawn*-rule adds a transition rule to the cross-product DPN for each original non-spawning transition rule and hedge automaton rule that could be used to label the node generated by this transition rule. Analogously, the *xdpn-spawn*-rule adds a transition rule to the cross-product DPN for spawning rules.

We now define operators to map configurations of the cross-product DPN to configurations of the original DPN and sequences of states of the hedge automaton.

**abbreviation**

$proj-c1 :: ('P \times 'S, \Gamma) \text{ conf} \Rightarrow ('P, \Gamma) \text{ conf}$  **where**

$proj-c1 \text{ cx} == \text{map } (\lambda((p, s), w). (p, w)) \text{ cx}$

**abbreviation**

$proj-c2 :: ('P \times 'S, \Gamma) \text{ conf} \Rightarrow 'S \text{ list}$  **where**

$proj-c2 \text{ cx} == \text{map } (\lambda((p, s), w). s) \text{ cx}$

We also have to define a mapping for execution hedges, because the labeling of the leafs is different:

**fun** *proj-t1* ::  $('P \times 'S, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ ex-tree} \Rightarrow ('P, \Gamma, 'L) \text{ ex-tree}$  **where**

*proj-t1* ( $NLEAF ((p, s), w)$ ) =  $NLEAF (p, w)$   $\mid$

*proj-t1* ( $NNOSPAWN \ l \ t$ ) =  $NNOSPAWN \ l \ (proj-t1 \ t)$   $\mid$

*proj-t1* ( $NSPAWN \ l \ ts \ t$ ) =  $NSPAWN \ l \ (proj-t1 \ ts) \ (proj-t1 \ t)$

Next we define how to transform the target set, that contains the configurations of that we want to compute the predecessors.

The new target set contains the configurations of the original target set with all labelings that may be done by leaf-rules of the hedge automaton:

— Process labeled by a leaf-rule:

**abbreviation**

$$xdpnCLP H == \{ ((p,s),w). \exists W. HAR-LEAF s p W \in H \wedge w \in W \}$$

— Configuration labeled by leaf-rules:

**abbreviation**

$$xdpnCL H == \{ cx . (\forall ((p,s),w) \in set\ cx. ((p,s),w) \in xdpnCLP H) \}$$

— New target set:

**definition**

$$xdpnC C H == \{ cx . proj-c1\ cx \in C \} \cap xdpnCL H$$

Finally we define how to transform the computed predecessor set in order to get a set of configurations of the original DPN. This phase consists of two operations: First, we have to restrict the configurations to those that are accepted by the hedge automaton's initial language, and then we have to project away the hedge-automaton's states to get a configuration of the original DPN. In the following definition, these two steps are combined:

**definition**

$$projH :: 'S\ list\ set \Rightarrow ('P \times 'S, 'T)\ conf\ set \Rightarrow ('P, 'T)\ conf\ set \textbf{ where}$$

$$projH\ H0\ Cx == \{ proj-c1\ cx \mid cx. cx \in Cx \wedge proj-c2\ cx \in H0 \}$$

## 8.1 Correctness of Reduction

In this section we show that our reduction is correct, i.e. that we really get the hedge-constrained predecessor set by computing the predecessor set of the cross-product DPN and a transformed target set, and then applying the *projH*-operator to the result.

We first need to introduce a combination operator that combines an original DPN's configuration and a list of hedge automaton states to a cross-product DPN's configuration.

**abbreviation**  $cx\ s\ c\ \sigma == zipf\ (\lambda(p,w)\ s. ((p,s),w))\ c\ \sigma$

**lemma** *proj-cxs1[simp]*:  $length\ c = length\ \sigma \implies proj-c1\ (cx\ s\ c\ \sigma) = c$   
**by** (*induct rule: list-induct2*) *auto*

**lemma** *proj-cxs2[simp]*:  $length\ c = length\ \sigma \implies proj-c2\ (cx\ s\ c\ \sigma) = \sigma$   
**by** (*induct rule: list-induct2*) *auto*

**lemma** *cx-s-proj[simp]*:  $cx\ s\ (proj-c1\ cx)\ (proj-c2\ cx) = cx$   
**by** (*induct cx*) *auto*

**lemma** *xdpnc-proj*:  $cx \in xdpnC\ C\ H \implies proj-c1\ cx \in C$   
**by** (*unfold xdpnC-def*) *auto*

We now prove the two directions of our main goal. Each direction requires 2 lemmas, the first one for a single tree and the second one for a hedge.

**lemmas** *tsem-induct-x* =  
*tsem.induct*[ **where**  $?x1.0 = ((p,s),w)$ , *split-format* (*complete*),  
*consumes* 1, *case-names* *tsem-leaf* *tsem-nospawn* *tsem-spawn*  
] ]

**lemmas** *tsem-induct-p* =  
*tsem.induct*[ **where**  $?x1.0 = (p,w)$ , *split-format* (*complete*),  
*consumes* 1, *case-names* *tsem-leaf* *tsem-nospawn* *tsem-spawn*  
] ]

**lemma** *xdpn-correct1-t*:  
 $\llbracket tsem (xdpn \Delta H) ((p,s),w) t c'; c' \in xdpnCL H \rrbracket \implies$   
 $tsem \Delta (p,w) (proj-t1 t) (proj-c1 c') \wedge lab H (proj-t1 t) s$   
**proof** (*induct arbitrary: C* *rule: tsem-induct-x*)  
**case** (*tsem-leaf* *p s w*) **thus** *?case* **by** (*auto* *intro: lab.intros*)  
**next**  
**case** (*tsem-nospawn* *p s*  $\gamma$  *l p' s' w r t c'*) **thus** *?case*  
**by** (*auto elim: xdpn.cases* *intro: lab.intros tsem.intros*)  
**next**  
**case** (*tsem-spawn* *p s*  $\gamma$  *l ps ss ws p' s' w ts cs r t c'*) **thus** *?case*  
**by** (*auto elim: xdpn.cases* *intro: lab.intros tsem.intros*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *xdpn-correct1*:  
 $\llbracket hsem (xdpn \Delta H) c h c'; c' \in xdpnCL H \rrbracket \implies$   
 $hsem \Delta (proj-c1 c) (map proj-t1 h) (proj-c1 c') \wedge$   
 $labh H (map proj-t1 h) (proj-c2 c)$   
**proof** (*induct arbitrary: C'* *rule: hsem.induct*)  
**case** *hsem-empty* **thus** *?case* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*hsem-cons*  $\pi t cf' c h c'$ )  
**obtain** *p s w* **where** [*simp*]:  $\pi = ((p,s),w)$  **by** (*cases*  $\pi$ ) *auto*  
**from** *hsem-cons.prem*s **have** *CLHS*:  $cf' \in xdpnCL H \quad c' \in xdpnCL H$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *xdpn-correct1-t*[*OF* *hsem-cons.hyps*(1)[*simplified*] *CLHS*(1)]  
 $hsem-cons.hyps$ (3)[*OF* *CLHS*(2)]  
**show** *?case* **by** (*auto* *intro: labh.intros hsem.intros*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *xdpn-correct2-t*:  
 $\llbracket tsem \Delta (p,w) t c'; lab H t s \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists tx cx'. tsem (xdpn \Delta H) ((p,s),w) tx cx' \wedge$   
 $cx' \in xdpnCL H \wedge proj-t1 tx = t \wedge$   
 $proj-c1 cx' = c'$   
**proof** (*induct arbitrary: s* *rule: tsem-induct-p*)  
**case** (*tsem-leaf* *p w s*) **thus** *?case*  
**apply** (*rule-tac*  $x = NLEAF ((p,s),w)$ ) **in** *exI*  
**apply** (*rule-tac*  $x = (((p,s),w))$ ) **in** *exI*  
**by** (*auto elim: lab.cases*)  
**next**

**case** (*tsem-nospawn*  $p \ \gamma \ l \ p' \ w \ r \ t \ c' \ s$ )  
**from** *tsem-nospawn.prem*s **obtain**  $s'$  **where**  
*HRULE*: *HAR-NOSPAWN*  $s \ l \ s' \in H \quad \text{lab } H \ t \ s'$   
**by** (*auto elim*: *lab.cases*)  
**from** *tsem-nospawn.hyps*(3)[*OF HRULE*(2)] **obtain**  $tx \ cx'$  **where**  
*IHAPP*: *tsem* (*xdpn*  $\Delta \ H$ ) ( $(p', s'), w \ @ \ r$ )  $tx \ cx'$   
 $cx' \in \text{xdpnCL } H \quad \text{proj-t1 } tx = t \quad \text{proj-c1 } cx' = c'$   
**by** *blast*  
**from** *tsem.intros*(2)[*OF xdpn-nospawn*[*OF tsem-nospawn.hyps*(1) *HRULE*(1)]]  
*IHAPP*(1)]  
**have** *tsem* (*xdpn*  $\Delta \ H$ ) ( $(p, s), \gamma \ # \ r$ ) (*NNOSPAWN*  $l \ tx$ )  $cx'$ .  
**thus** ?*case using IHAPP*(2,3,4) **by** *fastsimp*  
**next**  
**case** (*tsem-spawn*  $p \ \gamma \ l \ ps \ ws \ p' \ w \ ts \ cs \ r \ t \ c' \ s$ )  
**from** *tsem-spawn.prem*s **obtain**  $ss \ s'$  **where**  
*HRULE*: *HAR-SPAWN*  $s \ l \ ss \ s' \in H \quad \text{lab } H \ ts \ ss \quad \text{lab } H \ t \ s'$   
**by** (*auto elim*: *lab.cases*)  
**from** *tsem-spawn.hyps*(3)[*OF HRULE*(2)] *tsem-spawn.hyps*(5)[*OF HRULE*(3)]  
  
**obtain**  $txs \ cxs \ tx \ cx'$  **where**  
*IHAPPS*: *tsem* (*xdpn*  $\Delta \ H$ ) ( $(ps, ss), ws$ )  $txs \ cxs$   
 $cxs \in \text{xdpnCL } H \quad \text{proj-t1 } txs = ts \quad \text{proj-c1 } cxs = cs$  **and**  
*IHAPP*: *tsem* (*xdpn*  $\Delta \ H$ ) ( $(p', s'), w \ @ \ r$ )  $tx \ cx'$   $cx' \in \text{xdpnCL } H$   
 $\text{proj-t1 } tx = t \quad \text{proj-c1 } cx' = c'$   
**by** *blast*  
**from** *tsem.intros*(3)[*OF xdpn-spawn*[*OF tsem-spawn.hyps*(1) *HRULE*(1)]]  
*IHAPPS*(1) *IHAPP*(1) ]  
**have** *tsem* (*xdpn*  $\Delta \ H$ ) ( $(p, s), \gamma \ # \ r$ ) (*NSPAWN*  $l \ txs \ tx$ ) ( $cxs \ @ \ cx'$ ).  
**thus** ?*case using IHAPPS*(2,3,4) *IHAPP*(2,3,4) **by** *fastsimp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *xdpn-correct2*:

$\llbracket \text{hsem } \Delta \ c \ h \ c'; \text{ labh } H \ h \ \sigma \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists hx \ cx'. \text{hsem } (\text{xdpn } \Delta \ H) (cxs \ c \ \sigma) \ hx \ cx' \wedge$   
 $cx' \in \text{xdpnCL } H \wedge$   
 $(\text{map } \text{proj-t1 } hx) = h \wedge$   
 $\text{proj-c1 } cx' = c'$

**proof** (*induct arbitrary*:  $\sigma$  *rule*: *hsem.induct*)

**case** *hsem-empty* **thus** ?*case by* (*auto*)

**next**

**case** (*hsem-cons*  $\pi \ t \ cf' \ c \ h \ c' \ \sigma$ )

**from** *hsem-cons.prem*s **obtain**  $s \ \sigma s$  **where**

[*simp*]:  $\sigma = s \ # \ \sigma s$  **and**

*LS*:  $\text{lab } H \ t \ s \quad \text{labh } H \ h \ \sigma s$

**by** (*fastsimp elim*: *labh.cases*)

**from** *hsem-cons.hyps*(3)[*OF LS*(2)] **obtain**  $hx \ cx'$  **where**

*IHAPP*: *hsem* (*xdpn*  $\Delta \ H$ ) ( $cxs \ c \ \sigma s$ )  $hx \ cx'$

$cx' \in \text{xdpnCL } H$

$map\ proj-t1\ hx = h$   
 $proj-c1\ cx' = c'$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover obtain**  $p\ w$  **where**  $[simp]: \pi=(p,w)$  **by**  $(cases\ \pi)$  *auto*  
**from**  $xdpn-correct2-t[OF\ hsem-cons.hyps(1)[simplified]\ LS(1)]$   
**obtain**  $tx\ cfx'$  **where**  
 $tsem\ (xdpn\ \Delta\ H)\ ((p,\ s),\ w)\ tx\ cfx'$   
 $cfx' \in xdpnCL\ H$   
 $proj-t1\ tx = t$   
 $proj-c1\ cfx' = cf'$   
**by** *blast*  
**ultimately show**  $?case$   
**apply**  $(rule-tac\ x=tx\#hx\ in\ exI)$   
**apply**  $(rule-tac\ x=cfx'\@cx'\ in\ exI)$   
**by**  $(auto\ intro:\ hsem.intros)$   
**qed**

Finally we use the lemmas proven above to show our main goal, i.e. a representation of the hedge-constrained predecessor set w.r.t. the language of a hedge automaton by means of the sequential  $pre^*$ -operator and the cross-product construction.

**theorem** *xdpn-correct*:

$prehc\ \Delta\ (langh\ (H0,\ H))\ C' = projH\ H0\ (pre^*\ (xdpn\ \Delta\ H)\ (xdpnC\ C'\ H))$

**proof**  $(intro\ equalityI\ subsetI)$

**fix**  $c$

**assume**  $A: c \in prehc\ \Delta\ (langh\ (H0,\ H))\ C'$

**then obtain**  $c'\ h$  **where**

$D: c' \in C'\ \ hsem\ \Delta\ c\ h\ c'\ \ h \in langh\ (H0,\ H)$

**by**  $(unfold\ prehc-def)\ auto$

**then obtain**  $\sigma$  **where**  $DD: \sigma \in H0\ \ labh\ H\ h\ \sigma$  **by**  $(unfold\ langh-def)\ auto$

— We need the following later in order to reason about the (underdefined)  $cxs$ -operator:

**from**  $hsem-length[OF\ D(2)]\ labh-length[OF\ DD(2)]$  **have**

$[simp]: length\ c = length\ \sigma$

**by** *simp*

**from**  $xdpn-correct2[OF\ D(2)\ DD(2)]$  **obtain**  $hx\ cx'$  **where**

$M: hsem\ (xdpn\ \Delta\ H)\ (cxs\ c\ \sigma)\ hx\ cx'$

$cx' \in xdpnCL\ H$

$map\ proj-t1\ hx = h$

$proj-c1\ cx' = c'$

**by** *blast*

**from**  $M(2,4)\ D(1)$  **have**  $cx' \in xdpnC\ C'\ H$  **by**  $(unfold\ xdpnC-def)\ auto$

**hence**  $cxs\ c\ \sigma \in pre^*\ (xdpn\ \Delta\ H)\ (xdpnC\ C'\ H)$

**by**  $(rule-tac\ obtain-schedule[OF\ M(1)])\ (auto\ simp\ add:\ pre-star-def)$

**with**  $DD(1)$  **show**  $c \in projH\ H0\ (pre^*\ (xdpn\ \Delta\ H)\ (xdpnC\ C'\ H))$

**apply**  $(unfold\ projH-def)$

**apply** *auto*

**apply**  $(rule-tac\ x=cxs\ c\ \sigma\ in\ exI)$

```

    apply auto
  done
next
fix c
assume A: c ∈ projH H0 (pre* (xdpn Δ H) (xdpnC C' H))
then obtain cx where
  D: c=proj-c1 cx   proj-c2 cx ∈ H0   cx∈pre* (xdpn Δ H) (xdpnC C' H)
  by (unfold projH-def) auto
then obtain ll cx' where
  DD: cx'∈(xdpnC C' H)   (cx, ll, cx')∈dpntrc (xdpn Δ H)
  by (unfold pre-star-def) auto
then obtain hx where DDH: hsem (xdpn Δ H) cx hx cx'
  by (auto simp add: sched-correct)
from DD(1) have CL: cx'∈xdpnCL H   proj-c1 cx' ∈ C'
  by (unfold xdpnC-def) auto
from xdpn-correct1[OF DDH CL(1)] have
  M: hsem Δ (proj-c1 cx) (map proj-t1 hx) (proj-c1 cx')
  labh H (map proj-t1 hx) (proj-c2 cx)
  by auto
from D(2) M(2) have (map proj-t1 hx)∈langh (H0,H)
  by (unfold langh-def) auto
with M(1) D(1) CL(2) show c ∈ prehc Δ (langh (H0, H)) C'
  by (unfold prehc-def) auto
qed

```

## 8.2 Effectiveness of Reduction

In this section we give indication that the cross-product construction is computable for regular target sets.

The new set of rules  $xdpn$  can be computed if the set of  $dpn$  rules and the set of hedge automaton transitions are finite, as the definition of  $xdpn$  is not recursive and each LHS depends on only one element of each set. However, as said above, we do not provide executable code here.

In [2], a configuration is represented as a sequence of control and stack symbols, each process starting with a control symbol followed by its stack. For sequences that start with a control symbol, this representation is isomorphic to our representation (cf. Section 6.2.3). As regular sets of configurations are best defined on this list-based semantics, we also show the effectiveness of our construction on the list-based semantics.

This section, especially the proofs of the Theorems, are rather technical. The theorems itself show how to compute the new target configuration and the projection from the computed predecessor set using only operations well-known to preserve regularity (in this case intersection, union, concatenation, star, and substitution) as well as some sets that are obviously regular. However, no formal proof of regularity or effectiveness is given.

### 8.2.1 Definitions

This function defines the projection operator from the extended to the original configuration:

**fun** *fp-cl1* **where**  
*fp-cl1* (*CTRL* (*p,s*)) = *CTRL* *p* |  
*fp-cl1* (*STACK*  $\gamma$ ) = *STACK*  $\gamma$

This function maps a hedge-automaton state to the regular set of all process configurations labeled with that state. Note that the sets  $\{[CTRL (p, s)] | p. True\}$  and  $\{[STACK \gamma] | \gamma. True\}$  are obviously regular.

**definition** *fp-inv-subst2* **where**  
*fp-inv-subst2* *s* = *conc*  $\{ [CTRL (p,s)] | p. True \}$  (*star*  $\{ [STACK \gamma] | \gamma. True \}$ )

The projection operator can be written using substitution, projection (a special form of substitution), and intersection.

The intuitive idea is, that *subst fp-inv-subst2 H0* is the set of all configurations with a hedge-automaton labeling sequence that is accepted by *H0*.

**definition** *projH-cl* :: '*S* list set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*Q* $\times$ '*S*,'*T*) cl set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*Q*,'*T*) cl set **where**  
*projH-cl* *H0* *Clx* = *lang-proj fp-cl1* ( *subst fp-inv-subst2 H0*  $\cap$  (*Clx*) )

The derivation of the new target set is done by first characterizing all sets of cross-product configurations whose leafs are labeled correctly according to the leaf rules of the hedge automaton. Note that there are only finitely many leaf-rules, hence the union below is over a finite set. Moreover, the language *W* at a leaf rule is regular by default, the operation *map STACK* ' - is a projection and the operation *op # (CTRL (p,s))* ' - is a concatenation. Hence all the operations below are effective.

**definition** *xdpnCL-cl* :: ('*S*,'*P*,'*T*,'*L*) *ha-rule* set  $\Rightarrow$  ('*P* $\times$ '*S*,'*T*) cl set **where**  
*xdpnCL-cl* *H* = *star* (  $\bigcup \{ op \# (CTRL (p,s)) ' (map \textit{STACK} ' W) |$   
 $s \textit{ p W. HAR-LEAF s p W} \in H \}$   
 $\}$  )

Having characterized all configurations that are correctly labeled, one gets the new target set by intersecting them with all configurations that correspond to the old target set:

**definition** *xdpnC-cl*  
 $:: ('P, 'T) \textit{ cl set} \Rightarrow ('S, 'P, 'T, 'L) \textit{ ha-rule set} \Rightarrow ('P \times 'S, 'T) \textit{ cl set}$   
**where**  
*xdpnC-cl* *Cl* *H* = *lang-inv-proj fp-cl1* *Cl*  $\cap$  *xdpnCL-cl* *H*

In order to compute *prehc*  $\Delta$  (*langh* (*H0*, *H*)) *C'*, we map *C'* to its corresponding regular set of list-based configurations *c2cl* ' *C'* and apply the list-based operations for cross-product, predecessor set and projection on it:

**definition** *prehc-cl*

```

:: ('Q,Γ,'L) dpn ⇒ ('S,'Q,Γ,'L) ha ⇒ ('Q,Γ) cl set ⇒ ('Q,Γ) cl set
where
prehc-cl Δ HA Cl' =
  projH-cl (fst HA) (pre*cl (xdpn Δ (snd HA)) (xdpnC-cl Cl' (snd HA)))

```

### 8.2.2 Theorems

**lemma** *fp-cl1-map-stack-id[simp]*:  $\text{map fp-cl1 (map STACK w)} = \text{map STACK w}$   
**by** (*induct w*) *auto*

**lemma** *fp-cl1-stack-id[simp]*:  $\text{fp-cl1 } s = \text{STACK } \gamma \longleftrightarrow s = \text{STACK } \gamma$   
**by** (*cases s*) *auto*

**lemma** *fp-cl1-eq-map-stack[simp]*:  
 $\text{map fp-cl1 } la = \text{map STACK } w \longleftrightarrow la = \text{map STACK } w$   
**apply** (*induct w arbitrary: la*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*case-tac la*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**lemma** *star-STACK[simplified,simp]*:  
 $\text{star } \{\{\text{STACK } \gamma \mid \gamma. \text{True}\} = \{\text{map STACK } w \mid w. \text{True}\}$   
**apply** *auto*  
**proof** –  
**case goal1 thus ?case**  
**apply** (*induct rule: star.induct*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*rule-tac x=γ#w in exI*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**done**  
**next**  
**case goal2 thus ?case**  
**apply** (*induct w*)  
**apply** (*auto intro: star.ConsI[of [a], simplified, standard]*)  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *proj-c1-effective*:  $\text{c2cl (proj-c1 } c) = \text{map fp-cl1 (c2cl } c)$   
**by** (*induct c*) *auto*

**lemma** *fp-inv-subst2I[intro!, simp]*:  
 $\text{CTRL } (p,s)\#\text{map STACK } w \in \text{fp-inv-subst2 } s$   
**proof** –  
**have 1**:  $[\text{CTRL } (p,s)] \in \{[\text{CTRL } (p,s)] \mid p. \text{True}\}$  **by** *auto*  
**have 2**:  $\text{map STACK } w \in (\text{star } \{\{\text{STACK } \gamma \mid \gamma. \text{True}\})$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *concl[OF 1 2]* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp add: fp-inv-subst2-def*)



qed

**lemma** *fp-inv-subst2E*:

```
[[cl ∈ fp-inv-subst2 s; !!p w. cl = CTRL (p,s) # map STACK w ⇒ P]] ⇒ P
apply (unfold fp-inv-subst2-def)
apply (erule concE)
apply fastsimp
done
```

Idea of the operation on the original representations of configurations:

**lemma** *projH-effective'*:

```
projH H0 Cx = lang-proj (λ((p,s),w). (p,w))
                ( lang-inv-proj (λ((p,s),w). s) H0 ∩ Cx )
by (unfold projH-def lang-proj-def lang-inv-proj-def) auto
```

Correctness of the list-level operation:

**theorem** *projH-effective*:  $c2cl \text{ ' } projH H0 Cx = projH-cl H0 (c2cl \text{ ' } Cx)$

```
apply (unfold projH-effective' lang-proj-def lang-inv-proj-def projH-cl-def)
apply auto
```

**proof** –

```
case (goal1 cx) thus ?case proof (induct cx arbitrary: Cx H0)
  case Nil thus ?case
  by (force simp add: subst-def subst-word-def)
```

**next**

```
case (Cons πx cx)
```

```
obtain p s w where [simp]: πx = ((p,s),w) by (cases πx) auto
```

```
from Cons.prem[simplified] have
```

```
P: cx ∈ { cx' . ((p,s),w) # cx' ∈ Cx }    proj-c2 cx ∈ { ss . s # ss ∈ H0 }
by auto
```

```
from Cons.hyps[OF P] show ?case
```

```
apply auto
```

**proof** –

```
case goal1
```

```
from imageI[OF goal1(3), of c2cl, simplified] have
```

```
CTRL (p, s) # map STACK w @ c2cl xa ∈ c2cl ' Cx .
```

```
moreover from goal1(2) have
```

```
CTRL (p, s) # map STACK w @ c2cl xa ∈ subst fp-inv-subst2 H0
```

```
apply (auto simp add: subst-def subst-word-def)
```

```
apply (rule-tac x=s#x in beXI)
```

```
apply auto
```

```
apply (simp only: append.simps(2)[symmetric])
```

```
apply (rule concI)
```

```
apply auto
```

```
done
```

**ultimately have**

```
CTRL (p, s) # map STACK w @ c2cl xa ∈
  subst fp-inv-subst2 H0 ∩ c2cl ' Cx
```

```
by blast
```

```
from imageI[OF this, of map fp-cl1] show ?case by simp
```

```

qed
qed
next
case (goal2 cx) thus ?case
proof (induct cx arbitrary: Cx H0)
  case Nil thus ?case
  apply (auto simp add: subst-def subst-word-def fp-inv-subst2-def)
  apply (case-tac x)
  apply (auto simp add: conc-def)
  done
next
case (Cons πx cx Cx H0)
obtain p s w where [simp]: πx=((p,s),w) by (cases πx) auto
from Cons.prem[simplified] have
  CTRL (p, s) # map STACK w @ c2cl cx ∈ subst fp-inv-subst2 H0
  ((p, s), w) # cx ∈ Cx
  by auto
hence
  P: c2cl cx ∈
    { cl. CTRL (p, s) # map STACK w @ cl ∈ subst fp-inv-subst2 H0 }
  cx ∈ { cx . ((p,s),w)#cx∈Cx }
  by auto
from P(1) have P': c2cl cx ∈ subst fp-inv-subst2 { ss . s#ss∈H0 }
  apply (auto simp add: subst-def subst-word-def)
  apply (case-tac x)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (erule concE)
  apply auto
  apply (erule fp-inv-subst2E)
  apply auto
  apply (rule-tac x=list in exI)
  apply auto
proof -
case (goal1 list b wa) hence wa=w ∧ b=c2cl cx
  apply (cases list)
  apply simp
  apply (cases cx)
  apply simp-all
  apply (erule concE)
  apply auto
  apply (erule fp-inv-subst2E)
  apply simp
  apply (cases cx)
  apply simp-all
  apply (erule fp-inv-subst2E)
  apply simp
  apply (cases cx)
  apply auto

```

```

done
thus c2cl cx ∈ conc-list (map fp-inv-subst2 list) using goal1(2) by simp
qed
from Cons.hyps[OF P' P(2)] show ?case by force
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *c2cl-empty-rev*:  $[] = c2cl []$  **by** *simp*

**theorem** *xdpnCL-effective*:  $c2cl \text{ ` } (xdpnCL H) = xdpnCL-cl H$   
**apply** (*unfold c2cl-def-raw xdpnCL-cl-def*)  
**apply** *safe*

**proof** –

**case** *goal1* **thus** ?case **proof** (*induct c*)  
**case** *Nil* **thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*Cons*  $\pi$  *c*)

**from** *Cons* **have**

*IHAPP*:  $c2cl-abbrev\ c \in$   
 $RegSet.star\ (\bigcup\{op\ \# (CTRL\ (p,\ s))\ \text{`}\ map\ STACK\ \text{`}\ W\ |\$   
 $s\ p\ W.\ HAR-LEAF\ s\ p\ W \in H\}$   
 $)$

**by** *auto*

**moreover from** *Cons.prem*s **have**

$pc2cl\ \pi \in (\bigcup\{op\ \# (CTRL\ (p,\ s))\ \text{`}\ map\ STACK\ \text{`}\ W\ |\$   
 $s\ p\ W.\ HAR-LEAF\ s\ p\ W \in H\}$   
 $)$

**by** (*auto*) (*auto simp add: split-paired-all*)

**ultimately show** ?case **by** *auto*

**qed**

**next**

**case** *goal2* **thus** ?case **proof** (*induct rule: star.induct*)

**case** *NilI* **have**  $[] \in xdpnCL\ H$  **by** *auto*

**thus** ?case **by** (*blast intro: c2cl-empty-rev[unfolded c2cl-def]*)

**next**

**case** (*ConsI*  $\pi l$  *cl*)

**from** *ConsI.hyps*(1) **obtain**  $p\ s\ w\ W$  **where**

[*simp*]:  $\pi l = CTRL\ (p,s)\ \# map\ STACK\ w$  **and**

$P: w \in W\ HAR-LEAF\ s\ p\ W \in H$

**by** *auto*

**hence**

[*simp*]:  $\pi l = pc2cl\ ((p,s),w)$  **and**

$C1: [(p,s),w] \in xdpnCL\ H$

**by** *auto*

**from** *ConsI.hyps*(3) **obtain** *c* **where**

[*simp*]:  $cl = c2cl-abbrev\ c$  **and**

```

      C2: c∈xdpnCL H
    by auto
  from C1 C2 have ((p,s),w)#c∈xdpnCL H by auto
  moreover have πl@cl = c2cl-abbrev (((p,s),w)#c) by auto
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed
qed

lemma inv-proj-c1-effective:
  c2cl ‘ { cx . proj-c1 cx ∈ C } = lang-inv-proj fp-cl1 (c2cl ‘ C)
  apply (unfold c2cl-def-raw)
  apply safe
proof –
  case goal1
  thus ?case proof (induct c arbitrary: C)
    case Nil hence []∈C by auto
    thus ?case
      by (auto simp add: lang-inv-proj-def)
      (blast intro: c2cl-empty-rev[unfolded c2cl-def])
  next
  case (Cons π c)
  then obtain p s w where [simp]: π=((p,s),w) by (cases π) auto
  from Cons.prem1 have P: proj-c1 c ∈ { c1 . (p,w)#c1 ∈ C } by auto
  from Cons.hyps[OF P] show ?case
    apply (auto simp add: lang-inv-proj-def)
    apply (drule-tac f=c2cl-abbrev in imageI)
    apply simp
    done
  qed
next
case (goal2 cl) thus ?case
  apply (auto simp add: lang-inv-proj-def)
proof –
  case goal1 thus ?thesis
  proof (induct c arbitrary: C cl)
    case Nil hence [simp]: cl=[] by (cases cl) auto
    from Nil(2) have []∈{cx. proj-c1 cx ∈ C} by simp
    thus ?case by (drule-tac f=c2cl-abbrev in imageI) simp
  next
  case (Cons π c)
  obtain p w where [simp]: π=(p,w) by (cases π) auto
  from Cons.prem1 have P1: c∈{ c . π#c ∈ C } by simp
  from Cons.prem1(1)[simplified] obtain s cl' where
    [simp]: cl=CTRL (p,s) # map STACK w @ cl' and
    P2: map fp-cl1 cl' = c2cl-abbrev c
  apply –
  apply (elim map-eq-consE map-eq-concE)
  apply (case-tac a)

```

```

    apply fastsimp
    apply simp
  done
from Cons.hyps[OF P2 P1] show ?case
  apply auto
proof -
  case (goal1 cx) hence ((p,s),w)#cx ∈ {cx. proj-c1 cx ∈ C} by auto
  thus ?case by (drule-tac f=c2cl-abbrev in imageI) auto
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

theorem xdpnC-effective: c2cl ‘ (xdpnC C H) = xdpnC-cl (c2cl ‘ C) H
  apply (unfold xdpnC-def xdpnC-cl-def)
  apply (simp only: c2cl-img-Int)
  apply (simp only: inv-proj-c1-effective xdpnCL-effective)
  done

```

```

theorem prehc-effective:
  c2cl ‘ prehc Δ (lanch (H0,H)) C' = prehc-cl Δ (H0,H) (c2cl ‘ C')
  apply (simp add: xdpnC-correct prehc-cl-def)
  apply (simp add: xdpnC-effective[symmetric] precl-star-is-pre-star projH-effective)
  done

```

### 8.3 What Does This Proof Tell You ?

In order to believe that our construction is effective, you have to believe that the RHS of Theorem *prehc-effective* is really effective.

The effectiveness of the *pre\** - computation is shown in [2], and we have also an unpublished formal proof of the algorithm presented there. We are planning to adapt this proof to our model definition and the latest Isabelle version in near future, and then publish it.

The effectiveness of the involved automata computations is well-known. In a future version of this formalization, we plan to formalize or adopt an automata library and use it to generate executable code.

end

## 9 DPNs With Locks

```

theory LockSem
imports DPN Semantics
begin

```

In this theory, we define an extension of DPNs, where synchronization of the processes via a finite set of locks is allowed.

For this purpose, we assume that the rules are labeled with lock operations.

## 9.1 Model

— If a label has either no effect on locks, we allow it to be labeled by some other generic type  $'L$ . Otherwise, the label indicates either the acquisition or the release of a lock:

**datatype**  $(\text{'L}, \text{'X}) \textit{lockstep} = \textit{LNone} \text{'L} \mid \textit{LAcq} \text{'X} \mid \textit{LRel} \text{'X}$

— Abbreviation for the datatype of a DPN with locks:

**types**  $(\text{'P}, \text{'T}, \text{'L}, \text{'X}) \textit{ldpn} = (\text{'P}, \text{'T}, (\text{'L}, \text{'X}) \textit{lockstep}) \textit{dpn}$

We encode DPNs with locks in a locale.

To save some case distinctions in proofs, we assume that only non-spawning rules are labeled with lock operations.

**locale**  $\textit{LDPN} = \textit{DPN} +$

**constrains**

$\Delta :: (\text{'P}, \text{'T}, \text{'L}, \text{'X} :: \textit{finite}) \textit{ldpn}$

**assumes**

$\textit{spawn-no-locks}: \llbracket (p, \gamma \xrightarrow{a} ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta; !!l. a = \textit{LNone} \ l \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$

**begin**

**lemma**  $\textit{snl-simps}[\textit{simp}, \textit{intro!}]$ :

$(p, \gamma \xrightarrow{\textit{LAcq} \ x} ps, ws \# p', w) \notin \Delta$

$(p, \gamma \xrightarrow{\textit{LRel} \ x} ps, ws \# p', w) \notin \Delta$

**by**  $(\textit{auto} \ \textit{elim}: \textit{spawn-no-locks})$

**lemma**  $\textit{X-finite}: \textit{finite} (\textit{UNIV} :: \text{'X} \ \textit{set})$  **by**  $\textit{simp}$

**end**

## 9.2 Interleaving Semantics

The following predicate models the step-relation on the set of allocated locks:

**inductive**  $\textit{lock-valid} :: \text{'X} \ \textit{set} \Rightarrow (\text{'L}, \text{'X}) \ \textit{lockstep} \Rightarrow \text{'X} \ \textit{set} \Rightarrow \textit{bool}$  **where**

— A  $\textit{LNone}$ -step does not change the set of allocated locks:

$\textit{lw-none}: \textit{lock-valid} \ X \ (\textit{LNone} \ l) \ X \mid$

— A  $\textit{LAcq}$ -step adds the acquired lock to the set of locks. It is only executable if the lock was not allocated before:

$\textit{lw-acquire}: \textit{lock-valid} \ (X - \{x\}) \ (\textit{LAcq} \ x) \ (\textit{insert} \ x \ X) \mid$

— A  $\textit{LRel}$ -step removes the released lock from the set of locks. It is only executable if the lock was allocated before:

$\textit{lw-release}: \textit{lock-valid} \ (\textit{insert} \ x \ X) \ (\textit{LRel} \ x) \ (X - \{x\})$

**lemma**  $\textit{lock-valid-simps}[\textit{simp}]$ :

$\textit{lock-valid} \ X \ (\textit{LNone} \ l) \ X' \longleftrightarrow X = X'$

$\textit{lock-valid} \ X \ (\textit{LAcq} \ x) \ X' \longleftrightarrow X' = \textit{insert} \ x \ X \wedge x \notin X$

$\textit{lock-valid} \ X \ (\textit{LRel} \ x) \ X' \longleftrightarrow X = \textit{insert} \ x \ X' \wedge x \notin X'$

**apply**  $(\textit{auto} \ \textit{elim}: \textit{lock-valid.cases} \ \textit{intro}: \textit{lock-valid.intros})$

**apply** (*subst set-minus-singleton-eq[symmetric], assumption*)  
**apply** (*rule lock-valid.intros*)  
**apply** (*subst (3) set-minus-singleton-eq[symmetric], assumption*)  
**apply** (*rule lock-valid.intros*)  
**done**

Configurations of the lock-sensitive step-relation consists of the list of processes and the set of currently acquired locks. Note that, at this point in the formalization, we do not make any assumptions on which process may release a lock, or on well-nestedness of locks.

That is, we allow a process releasing a lock that it has not acquired before, or locks being used in non-well-nestedness fashion.

However, in Section 10, we formalize such assumptions.

The lock-sensitive step-relation is the intersection of the original step-relation and the step-relation on allocated locks.

**definition** *ldpntr*

$:: ('P, \Gamma, 'L, 'X) \text{ldpntr} \Rightarrow (('P, \Gamma) \text{conf} \times 'X \text{set}, ('L, 'X) \text{lockstep}) \text{LTS}$

**where**

$\text{ldpntr } \Delta = \{ ((c, X), l, (c', X')) . (c, l, c') \in \text{dpntr } \Delta \wedge \text{lock-valid } X \text{ l } X' \}$

**abbreviation**  $\text{ldpntrc } \Delta == \text{trcl } (\text{ldpntr } \Delta)$

**lemma** *ldpntr-subset*:  $((c, X), w, (c', X')) \in \text{ldpntr } \Delta \implies (c, w, c') \in \text{dpntr } \Delta$   
**by** (*auto simp add: ldpntr-def*)

**lemma** *ldpntrc-subset*:  $((c, X), w, (c', X')) \in \text{ldpntrc } \Delta \implies (c, w, c') \in \text{dpntrc } \Delta$   
**by** (*induct rule: trcl-pair-induct*) (*auto dest: ldpntr-subset*)

### 9.3 Tree Semantics

For the tree semantics, we only need to redefine the scheduler, such that it keeps track of the allocated locks.

— Abbreviation for type of execution trees and hedges with locks:

**types**  $('Q, \Gamma, 'L, 'X) \text{lex-tree} = ('Q, \Gamma, ('L, 'X) \text{lockstep}) \text{ex-tree}$

**types**  $('Q, \Gamma, 'L, 'X) \text{lex-hedge} = ('Q, \Gamma, ('L, 'X) \text{lockstep}) \text{ex-hedge}$

— The definition of the lock-sensitive scheduler is straightforward:

**inductive** *lsched*

$:: ('Q, \Gamma, 'L, 'X) \text{lex-hedge} \Rightarrow 'X \text{set} \Rightarrow ('L, 'X) \text{lockstep list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**where**

*lsched-final*:  $\text{final } h \implies \text{lsched } h \text{ X } [] \mid$

*lsched-nospawn*:

$\llbracket \text{lsched } (h1 @ t \# h2) \text{ X}' w; \text{lock-valid } X \text{ l } X' \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{lsched } (h1 @ (\text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t) \# h2) \text{ X } (l \# w) \mid$

*lsched-spawn*:

$\llbracket \text{lsched } (h1 @ ts \# t \# h2) \text{ X}' w; \text{lock-valid } X \text{ l } X' \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{lsched } (h1 @ (\text{NSPAWN } l \ ts \ t) \# h2) \text{ X } (l \# w)$

— Obviously, a lock-sensitive schedule is also a schedule of the original scheduler:

**lemma** *lsched-is-sched*:  $lsched\ h\ X\ ll \implies sched\ h\ ll$   
 by (*induct rule*: *lsched.induct*) (*auto intro*: *sched.intros*)

## 9.4 Equivalence of Interleaving and Tree Semantics

— Straightforward adoption of proof of *sched-correct1*

**lemma** *lsched-correct1*:

$((c, X), ll, (c', X')) \in ldpntr\ \Delta \implies \exists h. hsem\ \Delta\ c\ h\ c' \wedge lsched\ h\ X\ ll$

**proof** (*induct rule*: *trcl-pair-induct*)

**case** (*empty c X*)

**thus** *?case*

**by** (*induct c*)

(*fastsimp intro!*: *hsem-cons-single lsched-final elim*: *lsched.cases*)+

**next**

**case** (*cons c X l ch Xh ll c' X'*)

**from** *cons.hyps(3)* **obtain** *h* **where**

*IHAPP*:  $hsem\ \Delta\ ch\ h\ c' \quad lsched\ h\ Xh\ ll$

**by** *blast*

**from** *cons.hyps(1)* **have**

$(c, l, ch) \in dpntr\ \Delta$  **and**

*LV*: *lock-valid X l Xh*

**by** (*unfold ldpntr-def*) *auto*

**thus** *?case* **proof** (*cases*)

**case** (*dpntr-no-spawn p  $\gamma$  la p' w c1 r c2*)

**hence**

*C-simp[simp]*:  $c = c1\ @\ (p, \gamma\ \#\ r)\ \#\ c2$

$ch = c1\ @\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2$  **and**

*C*:  $(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta$

**by** *auto*

**from** *hsem-lel[OF IHAPP(1)[simplified]]* **obtain** *h1 t h2 c1' ct' c2'* **where**

*[simp]*:  $h = h1\ @\ t\ \#\ h2 \quad c' = c1'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2'$  **and**

*HSPLIT*:  $hsem\ \Delta\ c1\ h1\ c1' \quad tsem\ \Delta\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ t\ ct'$

$hsem\ \Delta\ c2\ h2\ c2'$

.

**from** *tsem-nospawn[OF C HSPLIT(2)]* **have**

*ST*:  $tsem\ \Delta\ (p, \gamma\ \#\ r)\ (NNOSPAWN\ l\ t)\ ct'$ .

**from** *hsem-conc-lel[OF HSPLIT(1) ST HSPLIT(3)]* **have**

$hsem\ \Delta\ c\ (h1\ @\ NNOSPAWN\ l\ t\ \#\ h2)\ c'$

**by** *simp*

**moreover from** *lsched-nospawn[OF IHAPP(2)[simplified] LV]* **have**

$lsched\ (h1\ @\ NNOSPAWN\ l\ t\ \#\ h2)\ X\ (l\ \#\ ll)$ .

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

**next**

**case** (*dpntr-spawn p  $\gamma$  la ps ws p' w c1 r c2*)

**hence**

*[simp]*:  $c = c1\ @\ (p, \gamma\ \#\ r)\ \#\ c2$

$ch = c1\ @\ (ps, ws)\ \#\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2$  **and**



$C: (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $IHAPP(1)[simplified]$  **obtain**  $h1\ ts\ t\ h2\ c1'\ cs'\ ct'\ c2'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: h = h1\ @\ ts\ \#\ t\ \#\ h2\ \quad c' = c1'\ @\ cs'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2'$  **and**  
 $HSPLIT: hsem\ \Delta\ c1\ h1\ c1'\ \quad tsem\ \Delta\ (ps, ws)\ ts\ cs'$   
 $\quad tsem\ \Delta\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ t\ ct'\ \quad hsem\ \Delta\ c2\ h2\ c2'$   
**by** (*fastsimp elim: hsem-split hsem-split-single*)  
**from**  $tsem\ spawn[OF\ C\ HSPLIT(2,3)]$  **have**  
 $ST: tsem\ \Delta\ (p, \gamma \# r)\ (NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t)\ (cs'\ @\ ct')$  .  
**from**  $hsem\ conc\ lel[OF\ HSPLIT(1)\ ST\ HSPLIT(4)]$  **have**  
 $hsem\ \Delta\ c\ (h1\ @\ NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t\ \#\ h2)\ c'$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover from**  $lsched\ spawn[OF\ IHAPP(2)[simplified]\ LV]$  **have**  
 $lsched\ (h1\ @\ NSPAWN\ l\ ts\ t\ \#\ h2)\ X\ (l\ \#\ ll)$  .  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

— Straightforward adoption of proof of *sched-correct2*

**lemma** *lsched-correct2*:

$\llbracket lsched\ h\ X\ ll; hsem\ \Delta\ c\ h\ c' \rrbracket \implies \exists X'. ((c, X), ll, (c', X')) \in ldpntr\ \Delta$

**proof** (*induct h X ll arbitrary: c c' rule: lsched.induct*)

**case** (*lsched-final h X c c'*) **thus** *?case* **by** (*auto dest: final-hsem-nostep*)

**next**

**case** (*lsched-nospawn h1 t h2 Xh ll X l c c'*)

**from**  $hsem\ lel\ h[OF\ lsched\ nospawn.premis]$  **obtain**  $c1\ p\ \gamma\ r\ c2\ c1'\ ct'\ c2'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: c = c1\ @\ p\ \gamma\ r\ \#\ c2\ \quad c' = c1'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2'$  **and**  
 $SPLIT: hsem\ \Delta\ c1\ h1\ c1'\ \quad tsem\ \Delta\ p\ \gamma\ r\ (NNOSPAWN\ l\ t)\ ct'$   
 $hsem\ \Delta\ c2\ h2\ c2'$

.

**from**  $SPLIT(2)$  **obtain**  $p\ \gamma\ r\ p'\ w$  **where**  
 $[simp]: p\ \gamma\ r = (p, \gamma \# r)$  **and**  
 $ST: (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta \quad tsem\ \Delta\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ t\ ct'$   
**by** (*erule-tac tsem.cases*) *fastsimp+*

**from**  $dpntr\ no\ spawn[OF\ ST(1)]$  **have**  $(c, l, c1\ @\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2) \in dpntr\ \Delta$   
**by** *auto*

**with**  $lsched\ nospawn.hyps(3)$  **have**  
 $((c, X), l, (c1\ @\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2, Xh)) \in ldpntr\ \Delta$   
**by** (*unfold ldpntr-def*) *auto*

**also**

**from**  $lsched\ nospawn.hyps(2)[OF\ hsem\ conc\ lel[OF\ SPLIT(1)\ ST(2)\ SPLIT(3)]]$

**obtain**  $X'$  **where**  
 $SST: ((c1\ @\ (p', w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2, Xh), ll, (c1'\ @\ ct'\ @\ c2', X')) \in ldpntr\ \Delta$   
**by** *blast*

**finally show** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*lsched-spawn h1 ts t h2 Xh ll X l c c'*)

**from**  $hsem\ lel\ h[OF\ lsched\ spawn.premis]$  **obtain**  $c1\ p\ \gamma\ r\ c2\ c1'\ ct'\ c2'$  **where**

```

[simp]:  $c = c1 @ p\gamma r \# c2 \quad c' = c1' @ ct' @ c2'$  and
  SPLIT:  $hsem \Delta c1 h1 c1' \quad tsem \Delta p\gamma r (NSPAWN l ts t) ct'$ 
   $hsem \Delta c2 h2 c2'$ 
.
from SPLIT(2) obtain  $p \gamma r ps ws p' w cts' ctt'$  where
[simp]:  $p\gamma r = (p, \gamma \# r) \quad ct' = cts' @ ctt'$  and
  ST:  $(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta \quad tsem \Delta (ps, ws) ts cts'$ 
   $tsem \Delta (p', w @ r) t ctt'$ 
by (erule-tac tsem.cases) fastsimp+
from dpntr-spawn[OF ST(1)] have
 $(c, l, c1 @ (ps, ws) \# (p', w @ r) \# c2) \in dpntr \Delta$ 
by auto
with lsched-spawn.hyps(3) have
 $((c, X), l, (c1 @ (ps, ws) \# (p', w @ r) \# c2, Xh)) \in ldpntr \Delta$ 
by (unfold ldpntr-def) auto
also from
lsched-spawn.hyps(2)[OF hsem-conc-leel[OF SPLIT(1) ST(2,3) SPLIT(3)]]
obtain  $X'$  where
SST:  $((c1 @ (ps, ws) \# (p', w @ r) \# c2, Xh), ll, (c', X')) \in ldpntrc \Delta$ 
by fastsimp
finally show ?case by auto
qed

```

**theorem** *lsched-correct*:

$$(\exists X'. ((c, X), ll, (c', X')) \in ldpntrc \Delta) \longleftrightarrow (\exists h. hsem \Delta c h c' \wedge lsched h X ll)$$

**by** (*auto intro: lsched-correct1 lsched-correct2*)

**end**

## 10 Well-Nestedness of Locks

```

theory WellNested
imports DPN Semantics LockSem
begin

```

Well-nestedness of locks is the property that no locks are re-acquired by the same process and a released locks is always the last one that was acquired and not yet released by the releasing process. Usually, these two properties are called non-reentrance and well-nestedness.

In this theory, we formulate a sufficient condition for well-nestedness, that regards every possible lock-insensitive run of the DPN from some initial configuration. We then define an equivalent condition on execution hedges.

Note that our condition may rule out DPNs where some non-well-nested runs are blocked by deadlocks or other lock-induced effects. However, important classes of programs, in particular programs that use locks in a block-structured way (like synchronized-blocks in Java), always satisfy our condi-

tion.

Further work required at this point is to formalize a program analysis or some sufficient conditions (like block-structured lock-acquisition [monitors]) for well-nestedness. We would then be able to prove some non-trivial DPNs to have well-nested configurations, thus giving a stronger indication that the well-nestedness assumption is correct. In the current state, we have no formal proof that the well-nestedness assumption is correct, i.e. an incorrect well-nestedness assumption, e.g. a too strict one, would affect the scope of all our proofs that use this assumption. In the worst case, there would be no well-nested DPNs at all (or only trivial ones).

## 10.1 Well-Nestedness Condition on Paths

We first define the set of all paths that may occur from a process. We collect local paths and environment paths.

$ppairs (q,w) \text{ False } l$  means that there is a local path  $l$  from process  $(q,w)$ .

$ppairs (q,w) \text{ True } l$  means that we can reach a spawn step from process  $(q,w)$  that spawns a process having path " $l$ ".

**inductive**  $ppairs$

$:: ('P, \Gamma, 'L, 'X) \text{ ldpn} \Rightarrow ('P, \Gamma) \text{ pconf} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \Rightarrow ('L, 'X) \text{ lockstep list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

**for**  $\Delta$  **where**

$ppairs\text{-empty}: ppairs \Delta (q,w) \text{ False } [] \mid$

$ppairs\text{-prepend1}:$

$\llbracket (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_a q', w) \in \Delta; ppairs \Delta (q', w @ r) \text{ False } l \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$ppairs \Delta (q, \gamma \# r) \text{ False } (a \# l) \mid$

$ppairs\text{-mvenv1}:$

$\llbracket (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_a q', w) \in \Delta; ppairs \Delta (q', w @ r) \text{ True } l \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$ppairs \Delta (q, \gamma \# r) \text{ True } l \mid$

$ppairs\text{-prepend2}:$

$\llbracket (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_a qs, ws \# q', w) \in \Delta; ppairs \Delta (q', w @ r) \text{ False } l \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$ppairs \Delta (q, \gamma \# r) \text{ False } (a \# l) \mid$

$ppairs\text{-mvenv2}: \llbracket (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_a qs, ws \# q', w) \in \Delta; ppairs \Delta (q', w @ r) \text{ True } l \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$ppairs \Delta (q, \gamma \# r) \text{ True } l \mid$

$ppairs\text{-genenv}: \llbracket (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_a qs, ws \# q', w) \in \Delta; ppairs \Delta (qs, ws) x \text{ True } l \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$ppairs \Delta (q, \gamma \# r) \text{ True } l$

This function checks whether a path is well-nested by using a lock stack.

**fun**  $wn\text{-}p :: ('L, 'X) \text{ lockstep list} \Rightarrow 'X \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$wn\text{-}p [] \mu = \text{distinct } \mu \mid$

$wn\text{-}p (LAcq x \# l) \mu \longleftrightarrow wn\text{-}p l (x \# \mu) \mid$

$wn\text{-}p (LRel x \# l) \mu \longleftrightarrow (\exists \mu'. \mu = x \# \mu' \wedge x \notin \text{set } \mu' \wedge wn\text{-}p l \mu') \mid$

$wn\text{-}p (-\# l) \mu \longleftrightarrow wn\text{-}p l \mu$

A process  $\pi$  is defined to be well-nested w.r.t. some initial lock stack  $\mu$  if all reachable path – local paths and environment paths – are well-nested.

**definition**  $wn-\pi \Delta \pi \mu ==$   
*case*  $\pi$  of  $(p,w) \Rightarrow$   
 $\forall l. (ppairs \Delta (p,w) \text{ False } l \longrightarrow wn-p \ l \ \mu) \wedge$   
 $(ppairs \Delta (p,w) \text{ True } l \longrightarrow wn-p \ l \ \square)$

Introduction and elimination rules for  $wn-\pi$

**lemma**  $wn-\pi I$ :

$\square$   
 $!!l. ppairs \Delta (q,w) \text{ False } l \Longrightarrow wn-p \ l \ \mu;$   
 $!!l. ppairs \Delta (q,w) \text{ True } l \Longrightarrow wn-p \ l \ \square$   
 $\square \Longrightarrow wn-\pi \Delta (q,w) \ \mu$   
**by** (*unfold*  $wn-\pi$ -def) *auto*

**lemma**  $wn-\pi E$ :

$\square [wn-\pi \Delta (q,w) \ \mu;$   
 $\square$   
 $!!l. ppairs \Delta (q,w) \text{ False } l \Longrightarrow wn-p \ l \ \mu;$   
 $!!l. ppairs \Delta (q,w) \text{ True } l \Longrightarrow wn-p \ l \ \square$   
 $\square \Longrightarrow P$   
 $\square \Longrightarrow P$   
**by** (*unfold*  $wn-\pi$ -def) *auto*

We have set up the definitions such that well-nestedness w.r.t a lock stack implies distinctness of this lock stack.

**lemma**  $wn-p$ -distinct:  $wn-p \ l \ \mu \Longrightarrow distinct \ \mu$   
**by** (*induct rule: wn-p.induct*) *auto*

**lemma**  $wn-\pi$ -distinct:  $wn-\pi \Delta \pi \mu \Longrightarrow distinct \ \mu$   
**using**  $ppairs.intros(1)$   
**apply** (*unfold*  $wn-\pi$ -def)  
**apply** (*simp split: prod.split-asm*)  
**apply** (*rule wn-p-distinct*)  
**apply** (*fast*)  
**done**

Well-nestedness is preserved by steps:

**lemma**  $wn-\pi$ -none:

$\square (q,\gamma \hookrightarrow_{LNone} l \ q',w) \in \Delta; wn-\pi \Delta (q,\gamma \# r) \ \mu \square \Longrightarrow wn-\pi \Delta (q',w @ r) \ \mu$   
**by** (*unfold*  $wn-\pi$ -def) (*auto intro: ppairs.intros*)

**lemma** (*in*  $LDPN$ )  $wn-\pi$ -spawn1:

$\square (q,\gamma \hookrightarrow_a \ qs,ws \ \# \ q',w) \in \Delta; wn-\pi \Delta (q,\gamma \# r) \ \mu \square \Longrightarrow wn-\pi \Delta (q',w @ r) \ \mu$   
**by** (*cases a, unfold wn-\pi-def*) (*auto intro: ppairs.intros*)

**lemma**  $wn-\pi$ -spawn2:

$\square (q,\gamma \hookrightarrow_a \ qs,ws \ \# \ q',w) \in \Delta; wn-\pi \Delta (q,\gamma \# r) \ \mu \square \Longrightarrow wn-\pi \Delta (qs,ws) \ \square$   
**by** (*cases a, unfold wn-\pi-def*) (*auto intro: ppairs.intros*)

**lemma**  $wn-\pi$ -acq:

$\square (q,\gamma \hookrightarrow_{LAcq} x \ q',w) \in \Delta; wn-\pi \Delta (q,\gamma \# r) \ \mu \square \Longrightarrow wn-\pi \Delta (q',w @ r) \ (x \# \mu)$   
**by** (*unfold wn-\pi-def*) (*auto intro: ppairs.intros*)

**lemma**  $wn-\pi$ -rel:

**assumes**  $A: (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_{LRel} x \ q', w) \in \Delta \quad wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q, \gamma \# r) \ \mu$  **and**  
 $C: !!\mu'. [\mu = x \# \mu'; x \notin set \ \mu'; wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q', w @ r) \ \mu'] \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $wn-\pi E[OF \ A(2)]$  **have**  $X: !!l. \ ppairs \ \Delta \ (q, \ \gamma \ \# \ r) \ False \ l \implies wn-p \ l \ \mu$   
**by** *blast*  
**from**  $X[OF \ ppairs-prepend1[OF \ A(1) \ ppairs-empty],simplified]$  **obtain**  $\mu'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: \ \mu = x \# \mu' \quad x \notin set \ \mu'$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover from**  $A$  **have**  $wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q', w @ r) \ \mu'$   
**by** (*unfold wn- $\pi$ -def*) (*auto intro: ppairs.intros*)  
**ultimately show**  $P$  **by** (*rule C*)  
**qed**

**lemma** (**in** *LDPN*) *wn- $\pi$ -preserve*:  
 $[[ (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l \ q', w) \in \Delta; wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q, \gamma \# r) \ xs;$   
 $!!xs'. wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q', w @ r) \ xs' \implies P$   
 $]] \implies P$   
  
 $[[ (q, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l \ qs, ws \ \# \ q', w) \in \Delta; wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q, \gamma \# r) \ xs;$   
 $!!xs'. [[ wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (q', w @ r) \ xs'; wn-\pi \ \Delta \ (qs, ws) \ [] ] ] \implies P$   
 $]] \implies P$   
**apply** (*cases l*)  
**apply** (*auto dest!: wn- $\pi$ -none wn- $\pi$ -acq elim!: wn- $\pi$ -rel*) [3]  
**apply** (*frule (1) wn- $\pi$ -spawn1*)  
**apply** (*auto dest!: wn- $\pi$ -spawn2*)  
**done**

## 10.2 Well-Nestedness of Configurations

The locks of a list of lock stacks

**abbreviation** *locks- $\mu$*  ::  $'X \ list \ list \Rightarrow 'X \ set$  **where**  
 $locks-\mu \ \mu == list-collect-set \ set \ \mu$

A configuration  $c = \pi_1 \dots \pi_n$  is well-nested w.r.t. a list  $\mu = s_1 \dots s_n$  of lock stacks (*wn-h h  $\mu$* ), iff all  $\pi_i$  are well-nested w.r.t. stack  $s_i$  and  $\mu$  is consistent, i.e. contains no duplicate locks.

**fun** *wn-c* **where**  
 $wn-c \ \Delta \ [] \ [] \longleftrightarrow True \ |$   
 $wn-c \ \Delta \ (\pi \# c) \ (xs \# \mu) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $wn-c \ \Delta \ c \ \mu \wedge set \ xs \cap locks-\mu \ \mu = \{\}$   $\wedge wn-\pi \ \Delta \ \pi \ xs \ |$   
 $wn-c \ \Delta \ - \ - \longleftrightarrow False$

### 10.2.1 Auxilliary Lemmas about *wn-c*

**lemma** *wn-c-simps*[*simp*]:  
 $wn-c \ \Delta \ c \ [] \longleftrightarrow c = []$   
 $wn-c \ \Delta \ [] \ \mu \longleftrightarrow \mu = []$   
**apply** (*induct c*)

```

apply auto
apply (induct  $\mu$ )
apply auto
done

```

**lemma** *wn-c-length*:  $wn-c \Delta c \mu \implies length\ c = length\ \mu$   
**by** (*induct*  $\Delta c \mu$  *rule*: *wn-c.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *wn-c-prepend-c*:  
 $\llbracket wn-c \Delta (\pi\#c) \mu;$   
 $\quad !!xs\ \mu'. \llbracket \mu=xs\#\mu'; wn-c \Delta c \mu';$   
 $\quad \quad \quad set\ xs \cap locks-\mu\ \mu' = \{\}; wn-\pi \Delta \pi\ xs$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**by** (*induct*  $\mu$  *arbitrary*:  $\pi\ c$ ) *fastsimp+*

**lemma** *wn-c-prepend- $\mu$* :  
 $\llbracket wn-c \Delta c (xs\#\mu);$   
 $\quad !!\pi\ c'. \llbracket c=\pi\#c'; wn-c \Delta c' \mu;$   
 $\quad \quad \quad set\ xs \cap locks-\mu\ \mu = \{\}; wn-\pi \Delta \pi\ xs$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**by** (*induct*  $c$  *arbitrary*:  $\mu$ ) *auto*

**lemma** *wn-c-append-c-helper*:  
**assumes**  
 $A: wn-c \Delta c \mu \quad c1@c2=c$  **and**  
 $C: !!\mu1\ \mu2. \llbracket \mu=\mu1@\mu2 \wedge wn-c \Delta c1\ \mu1 \wedge wn-c \Delta c2\ \mu2 \wedge$   
 $\quad \quad \quad locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \rrbracket \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**using**  $A\ C$   
**apply** (*induct*  $\Delta c \mu$  *arbitrary*:  $c1\ c2\ P$  *rule*: *wn-c.induct*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $c1$ )  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** *auto*  
**proof** –  
**case** *goal1*  
**show**  $P$   
**apply** (*rule* *goal1*(1))  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac*  $?\mu1.0 = xs\#\mu1$  **and**  $?\mu2.0 = \mu2$  **in** *goal1*(2))  
**apply** (*insert* *goal1*(3–))  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *wn-c-append-c*:

$\llbracket wn-c \Delta (c1@c2) \mu;$   
 $\quad !!\mu1 \mu2. \llbracket \mu=\mu1@\mu2 \wedge wn-c \Delta c1 \mu1 \wedge wn-c \Delta c2 \mu2 \wedge$   
 $\quad \quad \quad locks-\mu \mu1 \cap locks-\mu \mu2 = \{\} \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**using** *wn-c-append-c-helper*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *wn-c-append- $\mu$ -helper*:

**assumes**  
 $A: wn-c \Delta c \mu \quad \mu1@\mu2=\mu$  **and**  
 $C: !!c1 c2. \llbracket c=c1@c2 \wedge wn-c \Delta c1 \mu1 \wedge wn-c \Delta c2 \mu2 \wedge$   
 $\quad \quad \quad locks-\mu \mu1 \cap locks-\mu \mu2 = \{\} \rrbracket \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**using**  $A C$   
**apply** (*induct*  $\Delta c \mu$  *arbitrary*:  $\mu1 \mu2 P$  *rule*: *wn-c.induct*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*case-tac*  $\mu1$ )  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** *auto*  
**proof** –  
**case** *goal1*  
**show**  $P$   
**apply** (*rule* *goal1(1)*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac*  $?c1.0 = (a,b)\#c1$  **and**  $?c2.0 = c2$  **in** *goal1(2)*)  
**apply** (*insert* *goal1(3-)*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**qed**

**lemma** *wn-c-append- $\mu$* :

$\llbracket wn-c \Delta c (\mu1@\mu2);$   
 $\quad !!c1 c2. \llbracket c=c1@c2 \wedge wn-c \Delta c1 \mu1 \wedge wn-c \Delta c2 \mu2 \wedge$   
 $\quad \quad \quad locks-\mu \mu1 \cap locks-\mu \mu2 = \{\} \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**using** *wn-c-append- $\mu$ -helper*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *wn-c-appendI*:

$\llbracket wn-c \Delta c1 \mu1; wn-c \Delta c2 \mu2; locks-\mu \mu1 \cap locks-\mu \mu2 = \{\} \rrbracket \implies$   
 $wn-c \Delta (c1@c2) (\mu1@\mu2)$   
**by** (*induct*  $\Delta c1 \mu1$  *arbitrary*:  $c2 \mu2$  *rule*: *wn-c.induct*) *auto*

**lemma** *wn-c-prependI*:

$\llbracket wn-\pi \Delta \pi xs; wn-c \Delta c \mu; set xs \cap locks-\mu \mu = \{\} \rrbracket \implies wn-c \Delta (\pi\#c) (xs\#\mu)$   
**by** *auto*

**lemma** *wn-c-singlecE*:  $\llbracket wn-c \Delta [\pi] \mu; !!xs. \llbracket \mu=[xs]; wn-\pi \Delta \pi xs \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$

by (cases  $\mu$ ) auto

**lemma** *wn-c-split-aux*:

**assumes**

*WN*:  $wn-c \Delta c \mu$  **and**

*HFM* $T[simp]$ :  $c = c1 @ \pi \# c2$  **and**

*C*:  $!!\mu1 \ xs \ \mu2. \llbracket \mu = \mu1 @ xs \# \mu2; wn-\pi \Delta \pi \ xs; wn-c \Delta c1 \ \mu1; wn-c \Delta c2 \ \mu2;$

$locks-\mu \ \mu1 \cap set \ xs = \{\}; locks-\mu \ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu \ \mu2 = \{\};$

$set \ xs \cap locks-\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**shows**  $P$

**using** *WN*[*simplified*]

**apply** (*elim wn-c-append-c wn-c-prepend-c conjE*)

**apply** (*rule C*)

**apply** (*auto*)

**done**

Well-nestedness of configurations is preserved by lock-sensitive steps.

**lemma** (in *LDPN*) *wnc-preserve-singlestep*:

**assumes**

*A*:  $((c, locks-\mu \ \mu), l, (c', X')) \in dpntr \ \Delta \quad wn-c \ \Delta \ c \ \mu$  **and**

*C*:  $!!\mu'. \llbracket X' = locks-\mu \ \mu'; wn-c \ \Delta \ c' \ \mu' \rrbracket \implies P$

**shows**  $P$

**proof** –

**from** *A* **have** *TR*:  $(c, l, c') \in dpntr \ \Delta$  **and** *LV*: *lock-valid*  $(locks-\mu \ \mu) \ l \ X'$

**by** (*auto simp add: dpntr-def*)

**from** *TR* **show** *?thesis* **proof** (*cases rule: dpntr.cases*)

**case** (*dpntr-no-spawn p  $\gamma$  - p' w c1 r c2*)

**hence**

*FMT* $[simp]$ :  $c = c1 @ (p, \gamma \# r) \# c2 \quad c' = c1 @ (p', w @ r) \# c2$  **and**

*R*:  $(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta$

**by** *auto*

**from** *wn-c-split-aux*[*OF A(2) FMT(1)*] **obtain**  $\mu1 \ xs \ \mu2$  **where**

*[simp]*:  $\mu = \mu1 @ xs \# \mu2$  **and**

*WNS*:  $wn-\pi \ \Delta (p, \gamma \# r) \ xs \quad wn-c \ \Delta \ c1 \ \mu1 \quad wn-c \ \Delta \ c2 \ \mu2$  **and**

*DISJ*:  $locks-\mu \ \mu1 \cap set \ xs = \{\} \quad locks-\mu \ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$

$set \ xs \cap locks-\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$

**obtain**  $xs'$  **where**

$wn-\pi \ \Delta (p', w @ r) \ xs' \quad X' = (locks-\mu \ (\mu1 @ xs' \# \mu2))$

$locks-\mu \ \mu1 \cap set \ xs' = \{\} \quad set \ xs' \cap locks-\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$

**proof** (*cases l*)

**case** *LNone*[*simp*]

**from** *that*[*OF wn-\pi-none*[*OF R*[*simplified*] *WNS*(1)]] *DISJ LV* **show** *?thesis*

**by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*LAcq x*)[*simp*]

**from** *that*[*OF wn-\pi-acq*[*OF R*[*simplified*] *WNS*(1)]] *LV DISJ* **show** *?thesis*

**by** *simp*



**next**  
**case** ( $LRel\ x$ ) $[simp]$   
**from**  $wn-\pi-rel[OF\ R[simplified]\ WNS(1)]$  **obtain**  $xs'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: xs=x\#\#xs'$  **and**  
 $1: x\notin set\ xs'$  **and**  
 $2: wn-\pi\ \Delta\ (p',w@r)\ xs'$   
 $\cdot$   
**from**  $1\ LV\ DISJ$  **show**  $?thesis$  **by** ( $rule-tac\ that[OF\ 2]$ )  $auto$   
**qed**  
**with**  $WNS(2,3)\ DISJ(2)$  **show**  $P$   
**by** ( $rule-tac\ \mu'=\mu1@xs'\#\mu2$  **in**  $C$ ) ( $auto\ intro!: wn-c-appendI\ wn-c-prependI$ )  
**next**  
**case** ( $dpntr-spawn\ p\ \gamma - ps\ ws\ p'\ w\ c1\ r\ c2$ )  
**hence**  
 $FMT[simp]: c = c1\ @\ (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ \#\ c2$   
 $c' = c1\ @\ (ps,\ ws)\ \#\ (p',\ w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2$  **and**  
 $R: (p,\ \gamma\ \hookrightarrow_l\ ps,\ ws\ \#\ p',w) \in \Delta$   
**by**  $auto$   
**from**  $R$  **obtain**  $ll$  **where**  $[simp]: ll=LNone\ ll$  **by** ( $cases\ ll$ )  $auto$   
**from**  $wn-c-split-aux[OF\ A(2)\ FMT(1)]$  **obtain**  $\mu1\ xs\ \mu2$  **where**  
 $[simp]: \mu = \mu1\ @\ xs\ \#\ \mu2$  **and**  
 $WNS: wn-\pi\ \Delta\ (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ xs\ \quad wn-c\ \Delta\ c1\ \mu1\ \quad wn-c\ \Delta\ c2\ \mu2$  **and**  
 $DISJ: locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap set\ xs = \{\}$   $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $set\ xs \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $\cdot$   
**from**  $wn-\pi-spawn1[OF\ R\ WNS(1)]\ wn-\pi-spawn2[OF\ R\ WNS(1)]$   
 $WNS(2,3)\ DISJ$   
**have**  $wn-c\ \Delta\ c'\ (\mu1@[]\ \#\ xs\ \#\ \mu2)$   
**by** ( $auto\ intro!: wn-c-appendI\ wn-c-prependI$ )  
**thus**  $?thesis$  **using**  $LV$  **by** ( $rule-tac\ \mu'=\mu1@[]\ \#\ xs\ \#\ \mu2$  **in**  $C$ )  $auto$   
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** (**in**  $LDPN$ )  $wnc-preserve$ :  
**assumes**  $A: ((c,locks-\mu\ \mu),ll,(c',X'))\in ldpntrc\ \Delta\ \quad wn-c\ \Delta\ c\ \mu$  **and**  
 $C: !!\mu'. \llbracket X'=locks-\mu\ \mu'; wn-c\ \Delta\ c'\ \mu' \rrbracket \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**proof** –  
 $\{$   
**fix**  $c\ X\ \mu\ ll\ c'\ X'\ P$   
**assume**  $A: ((c,X),ll,(c',X'))\in ldpntrc\ \Delta\ \quad wn-c\ \Delta\ c\ \mu\ \quad X=locks-\mu\ \mu$  **and**  
 $C: !!\mu'. \llbracket X'=locks-\mu\ \mu'; wn-c\ \Delta\ c'\ \mu' \rrbracket \implies P$   
**hence**  $P$   
**proof** ( $induct\ arbitrary: \mu\ P$   $rule: trcl-pair-induct$ )  
**case**  $empty$  **thus**  $?case$  **by**  $auto$   
**next**  
**case** ( $cons\ c\ x\ l\ ch\ Xh\ ll\ c'\ X'\ \mu\ P$ ) **note**  $[simp]=\langle x=locks-\mu\ \mu \rangle$   
**from**  $wnc-preserve-singlestep[OF\ cons.hyps(1)[simplified]\ cons.prem(1)]$   
**obtain**  $\mu'$  **where**  $P: wn-c\ \Delta\ ch\ \mu'\ \quad Xh=locks-\mu\ \mu'$ .

```

    from cons.hyps( $\beta$ )[OF P] cons.prem( $\beta$ ) show ?case by blast
  qed
} with A C show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

### 10.3 Well-Nestedness Condition on Trees

Now we define well-nestedness on scheduling trees. Note that scheduling trees that contain spawn steps with locks interaction are not well-nested.

We define two equivalent formulations of well-nestedness of a tree:

```

fun wn-t' :: ('P,  $\Gamma$ , 'L, 'X) lex-tree  $\Rightarrow$  'X list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  wn-t' (NLEAF  $\pi$ )  $\mu$   $\longleftrightarrow$  distinct  $\mu$  |
  wn-t' (NNOSPAWN (LNone l) t)  $\mu$   $\longleftrightarrow$  wn-t' t  $\mu$  |
  wn-t' (NSPAWN (LNone l) ts t)  $\mu$   $\longleftrightarrow$  wn-t' t  $\mu$   $\wedge$  wn-t' ts [] |
  wn-t' (NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t)  $\mu$   $\longleftrightarrow$  wn-t' t (x# $\mu$ )  $\wedge$  x $\notin$ set  $\mu$  |
  wn-t' (NNOSPAWN (LRel x) t)  $\mu$   $\longleftrightarrow$ 
    ( $\exists \mu'$ .  $\mu = x\#\mu' \wedge$  wn-t' t  $\mu' \wedge$  x $\notin$ set  $\mu'$ ) |
  wn-t' - -  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

```

```

inductive wn-t :: ('P,  $\Gamma$ , 'L, 'X) lex-tree  $\Rightarrow$  'X list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  distinct  $\mu$   $\Longrightarrow$  wn-t (NLEAF  $\pi$ )  $\mu$  |
  wn-t t  $\mu$   $\Longrightarrow$  wn-t (NNOSPAWN (LNone l) t)  $\mu$  |
  [[wn-t t  $\mu$ ; wn-t ts []]]  $\Longrightarrow$  wn-t (NSPAWN (LNone l) ts t)  $\mu$  |
  [[wn-t t (x# $\mu$ ); x $\notin$ set  $\mu$ ]]  $\Longrightarrow$  wn-t (NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t)  $\mu$  |
  [[wn-t t  $\mu$ ; x $\notin$ set  $\mu$ ]]  $\Longrightarrow$  wn-t (NNOSPAWN (LRel x) t) (x# $\mu$ )

```

```

inductive lock-valid-xs where
  distinct xs  $\Longrightarrow$  lock-valid-xs (LNone l) xs xs |
  [[distinct xs; x $\notin$ set xs]]  $\Longrightarrow$  lock-valid-xs (LRel x) (x#xs) xs |
  [[distinct xs; x $\notin$ set xs]]  $\Longrightarrow$  lock-valid-xs (LAcq x) xs (x#xs)

```

The two formulations of well-nestedness of trees are, indeed, equivalent:

```

lemma wnt-eq-wnt': wn-t t  $\mu =$  wn-t' t  $\mu$ 
apply safe
apply (induct rule: wn-t.induct)
apply auto
apply (induct rule: wn-t'.induct)
apply (auto intro: wn-t.intros)
done

```

Well-nestedness of trees also implies distinctness of the lock stacks

```

lemma wnt-distinct: wn-t t  $\mu \Longrightarrow$  distinct  $\mu$ 
by (induct rule: wn-t.induct) auto
lemma wnt-distinct': wn-t' t  $\mu \Longrightarrow$  distinct  $\mu$ 
using wnt-distinct wnt-eq-wnt' by auto

```

```

lemma all-t-wnt-distinct:  $\forall t c'$ . tsem  $\Delta$  (q,w) t c'  $\longrightarrow$  wn-t t  $\mu \Longrightarrow$  distinct  $\mu$ 
by (auto intro: wn-t.intros wnt-distinct)

```

## 10.4 Well-Nestedness of Hedges

The well-nestedness property of a hedge expresses that each tree is well-nested, and the allocated locks of the trees are consistent.

Consistency of a list of lock stacks.  $\mu = s_1 \dots s_n$  is consistent, iff all  $s_i$  are distinct and  $\forall i j. i \neq j \longrightarrow \text{set } s_i \cap \text{set } s_j = \{\}$ .

```
fun cons- $\mu$  :: 'X list list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  cons- $\mu$  []  $\longleftrightarrow$  True |
  cons- $\mu$  (xs# $\mu$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  cons- $\mu$   $\mu$   $\wedge$  distinct xs  $\wedge$  set xs  $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu$  = {}
```

A hedge  $h = t_1 \dots t_n$  is well-nested w.r.t. a list  $\mu = s_1 \dots s_n$  of lock stacks ( $\text{wn-h } h \ \mu$ ), iff all  $t_i$  are well-nested w.r.t. stack  $s_i$  and  $\mu$  is consistent.

```
fun wn-h where
  wn-h [] []  $\longleftrightarrow$  True |
  wn-h (t#h) (xs# $\mu$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  wn-h h  $\mu$   $\wedge$  set xs  $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu$  = {}  $\wedge$  wn-t' t xs |
  wn-h - -  $\longleftrightarrow$  False
```

```
lemma cons- $\mu$ -append[simp]:
  cons- $\mu$  ( $\mu 1 @ \mu 2$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$  cons- $\mu$   $\mu 1$   $\wedge$  cons- $\mu$   $\mu 2$   $\wedge$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu 1$   $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu 2$  = {}
by (induct  $\mu 1$  arbitrary:  $\mu 2$ ) auto
```

### 10.4.1 Auxilliary Lemmas about $\text{wn-h}$

```
lemma wn-h-simps[simp]:
  wn-h h []  $\longleftrightarrow$  h=[]
  wn-h []  $\mu$   $\longleftrightarrow$   $\mu$ =[]
apply (induct h)
apply auto
apply (induct  $\mu$ )
apply auto
done
```

```
lemma wn-h-length: wn-h h  $\mu$   $\Longrightarrow$  length h = length  $\mu$ 
by (induct h  $\mu$  rule: wn-h.induct) auto
```

```
lemma wn-h-prepend-h:
  [[ wn-h (t#h)  $\mu$ ;
   !!xs  $\mu'$ . [[  $\mu$ =xs# $\mu'$ ; wn-h h  $\mu'$ ; set xs  $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu'$  = {}]; wn-t' t xs ]]  $\Longrightarrow$  P
  ]  $\Longrightarrow$  P
by (induct  $\mu$  arbitrary: t h) auto
```

```
lemma wn-h-prepend- $\mu$ :
  [[ wn-h h (xs# $\mu$ );
   !!t h'. [[ h=t#h'; wn-h h'  $\mu$ ; set xs  $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu$  = {}]; wn-t' t xs ]]  $\Longrightarrow$  P
  ]  $\Longrightarrow$  P
by (induct h arbitrary: s  $\mu$ ) auto
```

```
lemma wn-h-append-h-helper:
```

**assumes**  
*A*:  $wn-h\ h\ \mu\ \ h1@h2=h$  **and**  
*C*:  $!!\mu1\ \mu2.\ [\ \mu=\mu1@\mu2 \wedge wn-h\ h1\ \mu1 \wedge wn-h\ h2\ \mu2 \wedge$   
 $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}\ ] \implies P$   
**shows** *P*  
**using** *A C*  
**apply** (*induct h  $\mu$  arbitrary: h1 h2 P rule: wn-h.induct*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** (*case-tac h1*)  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** *auto*  
**proof** –  
**case** *goal1*  
**show** *P*  
**apply** (*rule goal1(1)*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac ? $\mu1.0 = xs#\mu1$  and ? $\mu2.0 = \mu2$  in goal1(2)*)  
**apply** (*insert goal1(3-)*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**  
**qed**

**lemma** *wn-h-append-h*:  
 $\llbracket wn-h\ (h1@h2)\ \mu;$   
 $!!\mu1\ \mu2.\ [\ \mu=\mu1@\mu2 \wedge wn-h\ h1\ \mu1 \wedge wn-h\ h2\ \mu2 \wedge$   
 $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}\ ] \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**using** *wn-h-append-h-helper*  
**by** *blast*

**lemma** *wn-h-append- $\mu$ -helper*:  
**assumes**  
*A*:  $wn-h\ h\ \mu\ \ \mu1@\mu2=\mu$  **and**  
*C*:  $!!h1\ h2.\ [\ h=h1@h2 \wedge wn-h\ h1\ \mu1 \wedge wn-h\ h2\ \mu2 \wedge$   
 $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}\ ] \implies P$   
**shows** *P*  
**using** *A C*  
**apply** (*induct h  $\mu$  arbitrary:  $\mu1\ \mu2\ P$  rule: wn-h.induct*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*case-tac  $\mu1$* )  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** *auto*  
**proof** –  
**case** *goal1*  
**show** *P*  
**apply** (*rule goal1(1)*)  
**apply** *simp*  
**apply** (*rule-tac ? $h1.0 = t\#h1$  and ? $h2.0 = h2$  in goal1(2)*)

```

apply (insert goal1(3-))
apply auto
done
qed

```

```

lemma wn-h-append-μ:
   $\llbracket \text{wn-h } h \ (\mu 1 @ \mu 2);$ 
   $\llbracket \text{!!}h1 \ h2. \llbracket h=h1 @ h2 \wedge \text{wn-h } h1 \ \mu 1 \wedge \text{wn-h } h2 \ \mu 2 \wedge$ 
   $\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 1 \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 2 = \{\} \rrbracket \rrbracket \implies P$ 
   $\rrbracket \implies P$ 
using wn-h-append-μ-helper by blast

```

```

lemma wn-h-appendI:
   $\llbracket \text{wn-h } h1 \ \mu 1; \text{wn-h } h2 \ \mu 2; \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 1 \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 2 = \{\} \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{wn-h } (h1 @ h2) \ (\mu 1 @ \mu 2)$ 
by (induct h1 μ1 arbitrary; h2 μ2 rule: wn-h.induct) auto

```

```

lemma wn-h-prependI:
   $\llbracket \text{wn-t}' \ t \ xs; \text{wn-h } h \ \mu; \text{set } xs \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu = \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{wn-h } (t \# h) \ (xs \# \mu)$ 
by auto

```

```

lemma wn-h-singlehE:  $\llbracket \text{wn-h } [t] \ \mu; \text{!!}xs. \llbracket \mu = [xs]; \text{wn-t}' \ t \ xs \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$ 
by (cases μ) auto

```

Auxilliary lemma to split the list of lock-stacks w.r.t. to that a hedge is well-nested by some tree in that hedge.

```

lemma wn-h-split-aux:
assumes
  WN: wn-h h μ and
  HFMT[simp]: h=h1@t#h2 and
  C:  $\llbracket \mu 1 \ xs \ \mu 2. \llbracket$ 
   $\mu = \mu 1 @ xs \# \mu 2;$ 
   $\text{wn-t}' \ t \ xs; \text{wn-h } h1 \ \mu 1; \text{wn-h } h2 \ \mu 2;$ 
   $\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 1 \cap \text{set } xs = \{\}; \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 1 \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 2 = \{\};$ 
   $\text{set } xs \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 2 = \{\} \rrbracket \rrbracket \implies P$ 
shows P
using WN[simplified]
apply (elim wn-h-append-h wn-h-prepend-h conjE)
apply (rule C)
apply (auto)
done

```

#### 10.4.2 Relation to Path Condition

We show that the notion of well-nestedness on paths and trees are equivalent, i.e. a configuration is well-nested w.r.t. a lock stack  $\mu$  if and only if all trees from that configuration are well-nested w.r.t.  $\mu$ .

A process  $\pi$  is well-nested w.r.t. some stack of locks  $\mu$ , if all its execution trees are well-nested w.r.t.  $\mu$ :

**definition**  $wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi xs == (\forall t c'. tsem \Delta \pi t c' \longrightarrow wn-t t xs)$

**definition**  $wn-c-h \Delta c \mu == (\forall h c'. hsem \Delta c h c' \longrightarrow wn-h h \mu)$

**lemma**  $wn-\pi-tI[intro?]: [\![t c'. tsem \Delta \pi t c' \Longrightarrow wn-t t xs]\!] \Longrightarrow wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi xs$   
**by** (*auto simp add: wn- $\pi$ -t-def*)

**lemma**  $wn-c-hI[intro?]: [\![h c'. hsem \Delta c h c' \Longrightarrow wn-h h \mu]\!] \Longrightarrow wn-c-h \Delta c \mu$   
**by** (*auto simp add: wn-c-h-def*)

**lemma**  $wn-\pi-t-distinct: wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi \mu \Longrightarrow distinct \mu$

**apply** (*cases  $\pi$* )

**apply** (*unfold wn- $\pi$ -t-def*)

**by** (*auto intro: wn-t.intros wnt-distinct*)

**lemma**  $wn-c-h-prepend1: \text{assumes } A: wn-c-h \Delta (\pi\#c) (xs\#\mu)$   
**shows**  $wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi xs \quad wn-c-h \Delta c \mu \quad set\ xs \cap locks-\mu \mu = \{\}$

**proof** –

**from**  $A$  **have**  $A': \![h c'. hsem \Delta (\pi\#c) h c' \Longrightarrow wn-h h (xs\#\mu)]$

**by** (*auto simp add: wn-c-h-def*)

**from**  $A'$  [*of map NLEAF ( $\pi\#c$ )  $\pi\#c$ , simplified*]

**show**  $set\ xs \cap locks-\mu \mu = \{\}$

**by** *auto*

**show**  $wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi xs$  **proof**

**fix**  $t c'$  **assume**  $A: tsem \Delta \pi t c'$

**from**  $A'$  [*OF hsem-cons[OF A hsem-id]*] **show**  $wn-t t xs$

**by** (*auto simp add: wnt-eq-wnt'*)

**qed**

**show**  $wn-c-h \Delta c \mu$  **proof**

**fix**  $h c'$  **assume**  $A: hsem \Delta c h c'$

**from**  $A'$  [*OF hsem-cons[OF tsem-leaf A]*] **show**  $wn-h h \mu$  **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**lemma**  $wn-c-h-prepend2:$

$[\![wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi xs; wn-c-h \Delta c \mu; set\ xs \cap locks-\mu \mu = \{\}]\!] \Longrightarrow$

$wn-c-h \Delta (\pi\#c) (xs\#\mu)$

**apply** (*auto simp add: wn-c-h-def wn- $\pi$ -t-def*)

**apply** (*erule hsem-split-single*)

**apply** (*auto simp add: wnt-eq-wnt'*)

**done**

**lemma**  $wn-c-h-prepend[simp]:$

$wn-c-h \Delta (\pi\#c) (xs\#\mu) \longleftrightarrow$

$wn-\pi-t \Delta \pi xs \wedge wn-c-h \Delta c \mu \wedge set\ xs \cap locks-\mu \mu = \{\}$

**using**  $wn-c-h-prepend1$   $wn-c-h-prepend2$  **by** *fast*



```

lemma (in LDPN) wnt2wnp:
  [[ppairs  $\Delta$  (q,w) en l;  $\forall t c'. tsem \Delta$  (q,w) t c'  $\longrightarrow$  wn-t t  $\mu$ ]  $\implies$ 
   ( $\neg en \longrightarrow wn-p l \mu$ )  $\wedge$  ( $en \longrightarrow wn-p l []$ )]
proof (induct arbitrary:  $\mu$  rule: ppairs.induct)
  case ppairs-empty thus ?case by (auto intro: all-t-wnt-distinct)
next
  case (ppairs-genenv q  $\gamma$  a qs ws q' w en l r  $\mu$ )
  have  $\forall t c'. tsem \Delta$  (qs, ws) t c'  $\longrightarrow$  wn-t t [] proof (intro allI impI)
    fix t c'
    assume A: tsem  $\Delta$  (qs, ws) t c'
    from ppairs-genenv.prem[srule-format,
      OF tsem-spawn[OF ppairs-genenv.hyps(1) A tsem-leaf]
    ]
    show wn-t t [] by (auto elim: wn-t.cases)
  qed
  from ppairs-genenv.hyps(3)[OF this] show ?case by blast
next
  case (ppairs-mvenv1 q  $\gamma$  a q' w r l  $\mu$ )[simplified] show ?case
  proof (simp, cases a)
    case LNone[simp]
    from ppairs-mvenv1.prem[s] have  $\forall t c'. tsem \Delta$  (q', w @ r) t c'  $\longrightarrow$  wn-t t  $\mu$ 
    by auto (drule tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(1)], auto elim: wn-t.cases)
    with ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(3) show wn-p l [] by auto
  next
    case (LAcq x)
    with tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(1)] ppairs-mvenv1.prem[s]
    show wn-p l []
    by (fastsimp intro: ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(3)[rule-format] elim: wn-t.cases)
  next
    case (LRel x) note [simp]=this
    from tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(1)[simplified] tsem-leaf]
    have T: Ex (tsem  $\Delta$ 
      (q,  $\gamma$  # r)
      (NNOSPAWN (LRel x) (NLEAF (q', w @ r)))
    )
    by blast
    obtain  $\mu'$  where [simp]:  $\mu = x \# \mu'$   $x \notin \text{set } \mu'$ 
    apply (rule wn-t.cases[OF ppairs-mvenv1.prem[srule-format, OF T]])
    by simp-all
    from tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(1)] ppairs-mvenv1.prem[s]
    show wn-p l []
    by (fastsimp intro: ppairs-mvenv1.hyps(3)[rule-format] elim: wn-t.cases)
  qed
next
  case (ppairs-mvenv2 q  $\gamma$  a qs ws q' w r l  $\mu$ )[simplified]
  show ?case

```



```

using tsem-spawn[OF ppairs-mvenv2.hyps(1)] ppairs-mvenv2.prems
  ppairs-mvenv2.hyps(1)
apply (cases a)
apply (blast intro: ppairs-mvenv2.hyps(3)[rule-format] elim: wn-t.cases)
apply auto
done
next
case (ppairs-prepend1 q γ a q' w r l μ)[simplified] show ?case
proof (simp, cases a)
  case LNone
  with tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-prepend1.hyps(1)] ppairs-prepend1.prems
  show wn-p (a#l) μ
    by (fastsimp intro: ppairs-prepend1.hyps(3)[rule-format] elim: wn-t.cases)
  next
  case (LAcq x)
  with tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-prepend1.hyps(1)] ppairs-prepend1.prems
  show wn-p (a#l) μ
    by (fastsimp intro: ppairs-prepend1.hyps(3)[rule-format] elim: wn-t.cases)
  next
  case (LRel x) note [simp]=this
  from tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-prepend1.hyps(1)[simplified] tsem-leaf] have
    T: Ex (tsem Δ (q, γ # r) (NNOSPAWN (LRel x) (NLEAF (q', w @ r))))
  by blast
  obtain μ' where [simp]: μ=x#μ' x∉set μ'
  apply (rule wn-t.cases[OF ppairs-prepend1.prems[rule-format, OF T]])
  by simp-all
  from tsem-nospawn[OF ppairs-prepend1.hyps(1)] ppairs-prepend1.prems
  show wn-p (a#l) μ
    by (fastsimp intro: ppairs-prepend1.hyps(3)[rule-format] elim: wn-t.cases)

qed
next
case (ppairs-prepend2 q γ a qs ws q' w r l μ)[simplified]
from ppairs-prepend2.prems[rule-format] have
  H: !!c t. tsem Δ (q, γ # r) t c ⇒ wn-t t μ by blast
show ?case using ppairs-prepend2.hyps(1)
  by (cases a)
    (auto intro: ppairs-prepend2.hyps(3)[rule-format]
      dest: tsem-spawn[OF ppairs-prepend2.hyps(1) tsem-leaf] H
      elim: wn-t.cases
    )
qed

theorem (in LDPN) wnπ-eq-wnπt: wn-π Δ π μ ↔ wn-π-t Δ π μ using wnt2wnp
  by (auto intro: wnπ2wnt simp add: wn-π-def wn-π-t-def)

theorem (in LDPN) wn-c-eq-wnch: wn-c Δ c μ ↔ wn-c-h Δ c μ

```

```

apply rule
apply (induct c arbitrary:  $\mu$ )
apply simp
apply (erule wn-c-prepend-c)
apply (simp add: wn $\pi$ -eq-wn $\pi$ t)
apply (induct c arbitrary:  $\mu$ )
apply (auto simp add: wn-c-h-def) [1]
apply (erule wn-c-h-prepend-c)
apply (simp add: wn $\pi$ -eq-wn $\pi$ t)
done

```

## 10.5 Well-Nestedness and Tree Scheduling

In this section we show that well-nestedness is invariant under the tree scheduling relation. This is important, as it shows that we cannot reach non-well-nested trees from well-nested ones.

**lemma** *wnt-preserve-nospawn:*

```

[[ lock-valid (set xs) l X'; wn-t' (NNOSPAWN l t) xs ]]  $\implies$ 
   $\exists xs'. X' = \text{set } xs' \wedge \text{lock-valid-}xs \text{ l } xs \text{ xs}' \wedge \text{wn-t}' t \text{ xs}'$ 
apply (cases l)
apply (rule-tac x=xs in exI)
apply (force intro: lock-valid-xs.intros dest: wnt-distinct')
apply (rule-tac x=(X#xs) in exI)
apply (force intro: lock-valid-xs.intros dest: wnt-distinct')
apply (rule-tac x=tl xs in exI)
apply (force simp add: insert-ident intro: lock-valid-xs.intros dest: wnt-distinct')
done

```

**lemma** *wn-h-preserve-nospawn:*

```

[[ lock-valid (locks- $\mu$   $\mu$ ) l X'; wn-h (h1@(NNOSPAWN l t)#h2)  $\mu$  ]]  $\implies$ 
   $\exists \mu'. X' = \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu' \wedge \text{wn-h (h1@t\#h2) } \mu'$ 
apply (cases l)
apply (auto elim!: wn-h-prepend-h wn-h-append-h)
apply (rule-tac x= $\mu$ 1@xs#\mu' in exI)
apply (force intro!: wn-h-appendI)
apply (rule-tac x= $\mu$ 1@(X#xs)#\mu' in exI)
apply (force intro!: wn-h-appendI)
apply (rule-tac x= $\mu$ 1@(\mu'a)#\mu' in exI)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule iffD1[OF insert-ident])
apply assumption
apply (auto intro!: wn-h-appendI)
done

```

All-in-one lemma for reasoning about a non-spawning step on a well-nested hedge. In words: If we make a non-spawning step on a well-nested hedge:

- We can split the list of lock stacks according to the tree that made the

step,

- The lock stack of the tree that made the step changes according to the label (cf. *lock-valid-xs*),
- And the resulting hedge is well-nested w.r.t. the new locks, too.

**lemma** *wn-h-split-nospawn*:

**assumes**

*A*: *lock-valid* (*locks-μ μ*) *l Xh*    *wn-h* (*h1@*(*NNOSPAWN l t*)#*h2*) *μ* **and**

*C*:  $\llbracket \mu 1 \text{ xs } \mu 2 \text{ xsh. } \llbracket$

$\mu = \mu 1 @ \text{xs} \# \mu 2$ ;

$Xh = \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 1 \cup \text{set } xsh \cup \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu 2$ ;

*lock-valid-xs l xs xsh*;

*wn-t'* (*NNOSPAWN l t*) *xs*;

*wn-t'* *t xsh*;

*wn-h h1 μ1*;

*wn-h h2 μ2*;

*wn-h* (*h1@t#h2*) ( $\mu 1 @ \text{xsh} \# \mu 2$ );

*locks-μ μ1*  $\cap$  *set xs* = {};

*locks-μ μ1*  $\cap$  *set xsh* = {};

*locks-μ μ1*  $\cap$  *locks-μ μ2* = {};

*locks-μ μ2*  $\cap$  *set xs* = {};

*locks-μ μ2*  $\cap$  *set xsh* = {}

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**shows** *P*

**proof** –

**from** *A*(2) **obtain**  $\mu 1 \text{ xs } \mu 2$  **where**

*SPLIT-simp*[*simp*]:  $\mu = \mu 1 @ \text{xs} \# \mu 2$  **and**

*SPLIT*: *wn-h h1 μ1*    *wn-t'* (*NNOSPAWN l t*) *xs*    *wn-h h2 μ2*

*locks-μ μ1*  $\cap$  *set xs* = {}    *locks-μ μ1*  $\cap$  *locks-μ μ2* = {}

*set xs*  $\cap$  *locks-μ μ2* = {}

**by** (*fastsimp elim: wn-h-prepend-h wn-h-append-h*)

**show** *?thesis* **proof** (*cases l*)

**case** *LNone*[*simp*]

**from** *SPLIT*(2) **have** *wn-t'* *t xs*    *lock-valid-xs l xs xs*

**by** (*auto intro: lock-valid-xs.intros dest: wnt-distinct'*)

**moreover with** *SPLIT* **have** *wn-h* (*h1@t#h2*) ( $\mu 1 @ \text{xs} \# \mu 2$ )

**by** (*auto intro!: wn-h-appendI wn-h-prependI*)

**ultimately show** *?thesis* **using** *A*(1)[*simplified*] *SPLIT* *SPLIT-simp*

**by** (*blast intro!: C*)

**next**

**case** (*LRel x*)[*simp*]

**from** *SPLIT*(2) **obtain** *xsh* **where**

[*simp*]:  $\text{xs} = x \# \text{xsh}$  **and**

*WN'*: *wn-t'* *t xsh*     $x \notin \text{set } xsh$

**by** *auto*

**moreover with** *SPLIT* **have** *wn-h* (*h1@t#h2*) ( $\mu 1 @ \text{xsh} \# \mu 2$ )

**by** (*auto intro!: wn-h-appendI wn-h-prependI*)

**moreover from** *wnt-distinct'*[*OF WN'(1)*] *WN'(2)* **have**

```

    lock-valid-xs l xs xsh
  by (auto intro: lock-valid-xs.intros)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using A(1)[simplified] WN' SPLIT SPLIT-simp by (fastsimp intro!: C)
next
case (LAcq x)[simp]
from SPLIT(2) have wn-t' t (x#xs) lock-valid-xs l xs (x#xs)
  by (auto intro: lock-valid-xs.intros dest!: wnt-distinct')
moreover with SPLIT A(1)[simplified] have wn-h (h1@t#h2) (μ1@(x#xs)#μ2)
  by (auto intro!: wn-h-appendI wn-h-prependI)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using A(1)[simplified] SPLIT SPLIT-simp
  apply (rule-tac C)
  apply assumption+
  defer
  apply assumption+
  apply auto
  done
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *wn-h-preserve-spawn*:

```

[[ lock-valid (locks-μ μ) l X'; wn-h (h1@(NSPAWN l ts t)#h2) μ ]] ==>
  ∃ μ'. X'=locks-μ μ' ∧ wn-h (h1@ts#t#h2) μ'
  apply (cases l)
  apply (auto elim!: wn-h-prepend-h wn-h-append-h)
  apply (rule-tac x=μ1@[]#xs#μ' in exI)
  apply (auto intro!: wn-h-appendI)
  done

```

**lemma** *wn-h-preserve-spawn'*:

```

[[ lock-valid (locks-μ μ) l X'; wn-h (h1@(NSPAWN l ts t)#h2) μ ]] ==>
  ∃ μ1 xs μ2. μ=μ1@xs#μ2 ∧ X'=locks-μ μ1 ∪ set xs ∪ locks-μ μ2 ∧
    wn-h (h1@ts#t#h2) (μ1@[]#xs#μ2)
  apply (cases l)
  apply (auto elim!: wn-h-prepend-h wn-h-append-h)
  apply (rule-tac x=μ1 in exI)
  apply (rule-tac x=xs in exI)
  apply (rule-tac x=μ' in exI)
  apply (auto intro!: wn-h-appendI)
  done

```

**lemma** *wn-h-preserve-rel*:

```

[[ (h,l,h')∈sched-rel; lock-valid (locks-μ μ) l X'; wn-h h μ;
  !!μ'. [[ X'=locks-μ μ'; wn-h h' μ' ]] ==> P
]] ==> P
  by (auto elim!: sched-rel.cases dest: wn-h-preserve-spawn wn-h-preserve-nospawn)

```

**lemma** *wn-h-spawn-simps*[simp]:

```

¬wn-h (h @ (NSPAWN (LAcq x) ts t) # h') μ
¬wn-h (h @ (NSPAWN (LRel x) ts t) # h') μ
by (auto elim!: wn-h-prepend-h wn-h-append-h)

```

```

lemmas wn-h-spawn-simps-add[simp] =
  wn-h-spawn-simps[where h=[], simplified]
  wn-h-spawn-simps[where h=[tx], simplified, standard]

```

```

lemma wn-h-spawn-imp-LNoneE:
  [[wn-h (h @ (NSPAWN l ts t) # h') μ; !!ll. l=LNone ll ==> P]] ==> P
by (cases l) auto

```

**end**

## 11 Acquisition Structures

```

theory Acqh
imports Main Semantics WellNested SpecialLemmas
begin

```

### 11.1 Utilities

#### 11.1.1 Combinators for *option-datatype*

Extending a function to option datatype, where *None* indicates failure

```

fun opt-ext1 :: ('a => 'b option) => 'a option => 'b option where
  opt-ext1 f None = None |
  opt-ext1 f (Some x) = f x

```

```

fun opt-ext2 :: ('a => 'b => 'c option) => 'a option => 'b option => 'c option
where
  opt-ext2 f None - = None |
  opt-ext2 f - None = None |
  opt-ext2 f (Some x) (Some y) = f x y

```

```

lemma opt-ext2-simps[simp]:
  opt-ext2 f x None = None by (cases x) auto

```

```

lemma opt-ext2-alt:
  opt-ext2 f x y = (
    case x of
      None => None |
      Some xx => (case y of
        None => None |

```

```

    )
  )
  by (cases (f,x,y) rule: opt-ext2.cases) auto

```

## 11.2 Acquisition Structures

Acquisition structures are an abstraction of scheduling trees, that are sufficient to decide whether a tree is schedulable. The basic concept of acquisition structures was invented by Kahlon et al. [4, 3] as abstraction of a linear execution of a single pushdown system. We extend this concept here to scheduling trees of DPNs.

An acquisition or release history is a partial map from locks to set of locks. This is the same representation as in [3]. Another, equivalent representation is as a set of locks and a graph on locks.

An acquisition structure is a triple of a release history, a set of locks and an acquisition history.

**types**

```

'X ah = 'X ⇒ 'X set option
'X as = 'X ah × 'X set × 'X ah

```

This is a collection of the common split-lemmas required when reasoning about acquisition histories

**lemmas** *eahl-splits* = *option.split-asm list.split-asm prod.split-asm split-if-asm*

### 11.2.1 Parallel Composition

```

fun as-comp :: 'X as ⇒ 'X as ⇒ 'X as option where
  as-comp (l,u,e) (l',u',e') = (
    if dom l ∩ dom l' = {} ∧ dom e ∩ dom e' = {} then
      Some (l++l',u∪u',e++e')
    else
      None
  )

```

**definition** *as-comp-op*

```

:: 'X as option ⇒ 'X as option ⇒ 'X as option (infixr || 56) where
op || == opt-ext2 as-comp

```

**lemma** *as-comp-op-simps[simp]*:

```

None || x = None
x || None = None
Some a || Some b = as-comp a b
by (unfold as-comp-op-def) auto

```

**lemma** *as-comp-assoc-helper*:

```

(Some x || Some y) || Some z = Some x || Some y || Some z

```

by (cases x, cases y, cases z) auto

**lemma** *as-comp-assoc*:  $(x||y)||z = x||y||z$   
**apply** (cases x, simp)  
**apply** (cases y, simp)  
**apply** (cases z, simp)  
**apply** (simp only: as-comp-assoc-helper)  
**done**

**interpretation** *as-comp-acz*:  $ACIZ[op \parallel \text{Some}(\text{empty},\{\},\text{empty}) \text{ None}]$   
**apply** (unfold-locales)  
**apply** (auto simp add: as-comp-assoc)  
**apply** (case-tac (as-comp,x,y) rule: opt-ext2.cases)  
**apply** (auto simp add: map-add-comm)  
**apply** auto  
**apply** (case-tac x)  
**apply** simp-all  
**apply** (case-tac a, case-tac b)  
**apply** simp  
**done**

**lemma** *as-comp-SomeE*:  
 $\llbracket h1 \parallel h2 = \text{Some}(l,u,e);$   
 $\quad \forall l1\ u1\ e1\ l2\ u2\ e2. \llbracket h1 = \text{Some}(l1,u1,e1); h2 = \text{Some}(l2,u2,e2);$   
 $\quad \quad \text{dom } l1 \cap \text{dom } l2 = \{\}; \text{dom } e1 \cap \text{dom } e2 = \{\};$   
 $\quad \quad l = l1 ++ l2; u = u1 \cup u2; e = e1 ++ e2$   
 $\quad \rrbracket \implies P$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**apply** (unfold as-comp-op-def)  
**apply** (cases h1, cases h2, simp-all)  
**apply** (cases h2, simp-all)  
**apply** (case-tac (a,aa) rule: as-comp.cases)  
**apply** (simp split: split-if-asm)  
**apply** blast  
**done**

### 11.2.2 Acquisition Structures of Scheduling Trees and Hedges

This function adds a set of locks to every entry in a release history. On graph interpretation, this corresponds to adding edges from any initially released lock to any lock in  $X$ .

**definition** *l-add-use* ::  $'X\ ah \Rightarrow 'X\ set \Rightarrow 'X\ ah$  **where**  
*l-add-use*  $l\ X == \lambda x. \text{case } l\ x \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid \text{Some } Y \Rightarrow \text{Some}(Y \cup X)$

This function removes an initially released lock  $x$  from the release history. On graph interpretation, this corresponds to removing the node  $x$  from the graph.

**definition** *l-remove* ::  $'X\ ah \Rightarrow 'X \Rightarrow 'X\ ah$  **where**

$l\text{-remove } l x == \lambda y. \text{ if } y=x \text{ then None else } l y$

The acquisition history of a tree is defined inductively over the tree structure. Note that we assume that spawn steps have no lock operation. For spawn steps with an operation on locks, the acquisition structure is defined to be *None*. We further assume that a tree contains no two initial releases of the same lock. In this case, its acquisition structure has no meaning any more. However, if an execution tree contains two final acquisitions of the same lock, its acquisition structure is defined to be *None*.

Intuitively, the release history maps all locks that are initially released to the set of locks that have to be used before the initial release. The set of used locks contains the locks that are used by the execution tree (But not the locks that are only initially released or finally acquired). The acquisition history maps all locks that are finally acquired to the set of locks that have to be used after the final acquisition.

**fun** *as* :: ('P, 'T, 'L, 'X) *lex-tree*  $\Rightarrow$  'X *as option* **where**  
*as* (NLEAF  $\pi$ ) = *Some* (*empty*, {}, *empty*) |  
*as* (NNOSPAWN (LNone *l*) *t*) = *as* *t* |  
*as* (NSPAWN (LNone *l*) *ts* *t*) = *as* *ts* || *as* *t* |  
*as* (NNOSPAWN (LAcq *x*) *t*) = (  
  *case as t of*  
  None  $\Rightarrow$  None |  
  *Some* (*l*, *u*, *e*)  $\Rightarrow$   
   *if*  $x \in \text{dom } l$  *then*  
   *Some* (*l-add-use* (*l-remove* *l* *x*) {*x*}, *insert* *x* *u*, *e*)  
   *else if*  $x \notin \text{dom } e$  *then*  
   *Some* (*l*, *u*, *e*(*x* $\mapsto$ *u*))  
  *else*  
  None  
) |  
*as* (NNOSPAWN (LRel *x*) *t*) = (  
  *case as t of*  
  None  $\Rightarrow$  None |  
  *Some* (*l*, *u*, *e*)  $\Rightarrow$  *Some* (*l*(*x* $\mapsto$ {}), *u*, *e*)  
) |  
*as* - = None

The acquisition structure of a hedge is the parallel composition of the acquisition structures of its trees. The acquisition structure of the empty hedge is the identity acquisition structure *Some* (*empty*, {}, *empty*).

**fun** *ash* :: ('P, 'T, 'L, 'X) *lex-hedge*  $\Rightarrow$  'X *as option* **where**  
*ash* [] = *Some* (*empty*, {}, *empty*) |  
*ash* (*t*#*h*) = *as* *t* || *ash* *h*

**lemma** *l-add-use-dom[simp]*:  $\text{dom } (l\text{-add-use } l X) = \text{dom } l$   
**by** (*unfold l-add-use-def*) (*auto split: option.split-asm*)

**lemma** *l-add-use-empty[simp]*:  $l\text{-add-use } \text{empty } X = \text{empty}$



**by** (*rule ext*) (*auto simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split*)

**lemma** *l-add-use-eq-empty*[*simp*]:  $l\text{-add-use } f X = \text{empty} \iff f = \text{empty}$   
**apply** (*auto*)  
**apply** (*rule ext*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac x=x in fun-cong*)  
**apply** (*simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split-asm*)  
**done**

**lemma** *l-add-use-add*[*simp*]:  
 $l\text{-add-use } (l++l') X = l\text{-add-use } l X ++ l\text{-add-use } l' X$   
**apply** (*unfold l-add-use-def*)  
**apply** (*rule ext*)  
**by** (*auto split: option.split simp add: map-add-def*)

**lemma** *l-add-use-le*:  $l \leq l\text{-add-use } l X$   
**apply** (*auto simp add: l-add-use-def intro!: le-funI*)  
**apply** (*case-tac l x*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**done**

**lemma** *l-remove-add*[*simp*]:  $l\text{-remove } (l1++l2) m = l\text{-remove } l1 m ++ l\text{-remove } l2 m$   
**by** (*unfold l-remove-def map-add-def*) (*auto intro: ext*)

**lemma** *l-remove-no-eff*[*simp*]:  $x \notin \text{dom } l \implies l\text{-remove } l x = l$   
**by** (*unfold l-remove-def*) (*auto intro: ext*)

**lemma** *l-remove-dom*[*simp*]:  $\text{dom } (l\text{-remove } l x) = \text{dom } l - \{x\}$   
**by** (*unfold l-remove-def*) (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *l-remove-app*[*simp*]:  
 $l\text{-remove } l x x = \text{None}$   
 $x \neq x' \implies l\text{-remove } l x x' = l x'$   
**by** (*unfold l-remove-def*) *auto*

**lemma** *l-remove-eq-empty*:  $l\text{-remove } l x = \text{empty} \implies \text{dom } l \subseteq \{x\}$   
**by** (*fastsimp simp add: l-remove-def dest: fun-cong split: split-if-asm*)

**lemma** *l-remove-le-l* [*simp*]:  $l\text{-remove } l x \leq l$   
**by** (*auto simp add: l-remove-def intro: le-funI*)

**lemma** *as-ran-e-le-u*:  $as t = \text{Some } (l,u,e) \implies \bigcup \text{ran } e \subseteq u$   
**apply** (*induct t arbitrary: l u e*)  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** (*case-tac L*)  
**apply** (*simp-all split: eahl-splits*)  
**apply** *fastsimp*  
**apply** *fastsimp*

```

apply (case-tac L)
apply (simp-all)
apply (fastsimp elim: as-comp-SomeE)
done

lemma ash-le-u: ash h = Some (l,u,e)  $\implies \bigcup \text{ran } e \subseteq u$ 
proof (induct h arbitrary: l u e rule: ash.induct)
  case 1 thus ?case by auto
next
  case 2 thus ?case
    apply simp
    apply (erule as-comp-SomeE)
    apply (fastsimp dest!: as-ran-e-le-u)
    done
qed

lemma ash-final[simp]: final h  $\implies \text{ash } h = \text{Some } (\text{empty}, \{\}, \text{empty})$ 
apply (induct h)
apply auto
apply (case-tac a)
apply simp-all
done

lemma ash-append[simp]: ash (h1@h2) = ash h1 || ash h2
by (induct h1 arbitrary: h2) (auto simp add: as-comp-acz.simps)

lemma ash-LNone-simps[simp]:
  ash (h1@NSPAWN (LNone l) ts t#h2) = ash (h1@ts#t#h2)
  ash (h1@NNOSPAWN (LNone l) t#h2) = ash (h1@t#h2)
by (simp-all add: as-comp-acz.simps)

```

### 11.3 Consistency of Acquisition Structures

The consistency criterium of an acquisition structure decides whether the corresponding hedge can be scheduled. Note that we currently do not check this criterium during construction of the acquisition structure, but only at the end, for the completely constructed acquisition structure.

The consistency criterium has two parts. The first part is a generalization of the  $\neg\exists m_1, m_2. m_1 \in h_1(m_2) \wedge m_2 \in h_2(m_1)$ -condition of [4]. There, the condition was checked for two separate acquisition histories  $h_1$  and  $h_2$  that resulted from executions of two independent pushdown systems. Here, we have one execution described as a tree. This criterium can be interpreted as checking acyclicity of a graph defined by the acquisition histories. In [4], every possible cycle has length two, hence their condition is sufficient. In our setting, a cycle may have arbitrary length (bounded only by the number of locks), hence we use a general cyclicity check.

The acquisition and release histories encode a graph between locks. For

an acquisition history  $e$ , the graph contains an edge  $(x, x')$  if  $x$  has to be finally acquired before  $x'$  is used, that is if  $x \in \text{dom } e \wedge x' \in \text{the } (e \ x)$

For a release history  $l$ , the graph contains an edge  $(x, x')$  if  $x$  has to be used before  $x'$  is initially released, that is if  $x' \in \text{dom } l \wedge x \in \text{the } (l \ x')$

**definition**  $\text{agraph} :: 'X \text{ ah} \Rightarrow ('X \times 'X)$  set **where**  
 $\text{agraph } e == \{ (x, x') . x \in \text{dom } e \wedge x' \in \text{the } (e \ x) \}$

**definition**  $\text{rgraph} :: 'X \text{ ah} \Rightarrow ('X \times 'X)$  set **where**  
 $\text{rgraph } l == \{ (x, x') . x' \in \text{dom } l \wedge x \in \text{the } (l \ x') \}$

**lemma**  $\text{agraph-alt}$ :  $\text{agraph } e = \{ (x, x') . \exists X'. e \ x = \text{Some } X' \wedge x' \in X \}$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold agraph-def}$ )  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{rgraph-alt}$ :  $\text{rgraph } l = \{ (x, x') . \exists X. l \ x' = \text{Some } X \wedge x \in X \}$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold rgraph-def}$ )  $\text{auto}$

For the same map, the acquisition graph is the converse of the release graph. This lemma makes reasoning simpler at some points, as acquisition and release histories have the same type, and cyclicity is equivalent for a graph and its converse.

**lemma**  $\text{agraph-rgraph-converse}$ :  $\text{agraph } h = (\text{rgraph } h)^{-1}$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold agraph-def rgraph-def}$ )  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{agraph-add-union}$ :  
 $\llbracket \text{dom } e \cap \text{dom } e' = \{\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{agraph } (e ++ e') = \text{agraph } e \cup \text{agraph } e'$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold agraph-def}$ ) ( $\text{auto simp add: map-add-def split: option.split-asm}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{rgraph-add-union}$ :  
 $\llbracket \text{dom } l \cap \text{dom } l' = \{\} \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{rgraph } (l ++ l') = \text{rgraph } l \cup \text{rgraph } l'$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold rgraph-def}$ ) ( $\text{auto simp add: map-add-def split: option.split-asm}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{agraph-domain-simp[simp]}$ :  
 $\text{Domain } (\text{agraph } h) = \text{dom } h - \{ x . h \ x = \text{Some } \{\} \}$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold agraph-def}$ )  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{agraph-range-simp[simp]}$ :  $\text{Range } (\text{agraph } h) = \bigcup \text{ran } h$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold agraph-def}$ ) ( $\text{auto simp add: ran-def}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{rgraph-domain-simp[simp]}$ :  $\text{Domain } (\text{rgraph } h) = \bigcup \text{ran } h$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold rgraph-def}$ ) ( $\text{auto simp add: ran-def}$ )

**lemma**  $\text{rgraph-range-simp[simp]}$ :  
 $\text{Range } (\text{rgraph } h) = \text{dom } h - \{ x . h \ x = \text{Some } \{\} \}$   
**by** ( $\text{unfold rgraph-def}$ )  $\text{auto}$

**lemma**  $\text{graph-empty[simp]}$ :  
 $\text{agraph empty} = \{\}$   
 $\text{rgraph empty} = \{\}$   
**by** ( $\text{auto simp add: agraph-def rgraph-def}$ )

**lemma** *rgraph-add-use*:  $rgraph (l\text{-add-use } l X) = rgraph l \cup X \times dom l$   
**by** (*unfold rgraph-def l-add-use-def*) (*auto split: option.split-asm*)

**lemma** *rgraph-remove*:  $rgraph (l\text{-remove } l x) = rgraph l - UNIV \times \{x\}$   
**by** (*unfold rgraph-def l-remove-def*) (*auto split: option.split-asm*)

**lemma** *rgraph-upd*:  $x \notin dom l \implies rgraph (l(x \mapsto X)) = rgraph l \cup X \times \{x\}$   
**by** (*unfold rgraph-def*) *auto*

**lemmas** *rgraph-ops* = *rgraph-add-use rgraph-remove rgraph-upd*

**lemma** *agraph-upd*:  $x \notin dom e \implies agraph (e(x \mapsto X)) = agraph e \cup \{x\} \times X$   
**by** (*unfold agraph-def*) (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

**lemmas** *agraph-ops* = *agraph-upd*

**lemma** *rgraph-mono*:  $l \leq l' \implies rgraph l \subseteq rgraph l'$   
**apply** (*unfold rgraph-alt*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*drule-tac x=b in le-funD*)  
**apply** (*auto elim: le-optE*)  
**done**

**lemma** *agraph-mono*:  $e \leq e' \implies agraph e \subseteq agraph e'$   
**by** (*simp add: agraph-rgraph-converse rgraph-mono*)

An acquisition or release history is consistent, iff its graph is acyclic.

**abbreviation** *cons-rh* ::  $'X ah \Rightarrow bool$  **where** *cons-rh*  $h == acyclic (rgraph h)$   
**abbreviation** *cons-ah* ::  $'X ah \Rightarrow bool$  **where** *cons-ah*  $h == acyclic (agraph h)$   
**abbreviation** *cons-h* == *cons-rh*

As noted above, the cyclicity criterion is equivalent for a graph and its converse, such that we can use *cons-h* for both, acquisition and release histories.

**lemma** *cons-ah-rh-eq*:  
 $cons-ah e = cons-h e$   
 $cons-rh r = cons-h r$   
**by** (*simp-all add: agraph-rgraph-converse*)

**lemma** *cons-h-empty[simp]*: *cons-h empty*  
**apply** (*unfold rgraph-def*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*metis Collect-def wfP-acyclicP wfP-empty*)  
**done**

**lemma** *cons-h-add*:  
 $\llbracket dom h \cap dom h' = \{\}; cons-h (h++h') \rrbracket \implies cons-h h$   
 $\llbracket dom h \cap dom h' = \{\}; cons-h (h++h') \rrbracket \implies cons-h h'$   
**by** (*auto dest: acyclic-union simp add: rgraph-add-union*)

**lemma** *cons-h-antimono*:  $\llbracket l \leq l'; \text{cons-h } l \rrbracket \implies \text{cons-h } l$   
**using** *acyclic-subset*[*OF - rgraph-mono*].

**lemma** *cons-h-update*:

**assumes** *A*: *cons-h* *h*  $X \cap \text{insert } x (\text{dom } h) = \{\}$

**shows** *cons-h* (*h*(*x*↦*X*))

**proof** –

**have** *l-remove* *h* *x*  $\leq h$  (**is** *?h*  $\leq -$ ) **by** *auto*

**with** *cons-h-antimono* *A*(1) **have** *CONS*: *cons-h* *?h* **by** *blast*

**have** *MND*[*simp*]: *x*  $\notin \text{dom } ?h$  **by** *auto*

**have** [*simp*]: *h*(*x*↦*X*) = *?h*(*x*↦*X*) **by** (*auto simp add: l-remove-def intro: ext*)

**have** *cons-h* (*?h*(*x*↦*X*)) **proof** (*rule ccontr, erule cyclicE*)

**fix** *y* **assume** (*y, y*)  $\in (\text{rgraph } (l\text{-remove } h \ x \ (x \mapsto X)))^+$

**hence** (*y, y*)  $\in (\text{rgraph } (l\text{-remove } h \ x) \cup X \times \{x\})^+$  **by** (*simp add: rgraph-ops*)

**thus** *False* **proof** (*cases rule: trancl-multi-insert*)

**case** *orig* **with** *CONS* **show** *False* **by** (*auto simp add: acyclic-def*)

**next**

**case** (*via* *x'*) **hence** *C*: (*x, x'*)  $\in (\text{rgraph } ?h)^*$  **by** *auto*

**show** *False* **using** *C* **proof** (*cases rule: rtrancl.cases*)

**case** *rtrancl-refl* **with** *A*(2) *via*(1) **show** *False* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*rtrancl-into-rtrancl* - *b*) **hence** (*b, x'*)  $\in \text{rgraph } ?h$  **by** *auto*

**hence** *x'*  $\in \text{dom } ?h$  **by** (*auto simp add: rgraph-def l-remove-def*)

**hence** *x'*  $\in \text{dom } h$  **by** (*auto simp add: l-remove-def split: split-if-asm*)

**with** *A*(2) *via*(1) **show** *False* **by** *auto*

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

**thus** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

**qed**

**lemma** *cons-h-update2*:

**assumes** *A*: *cons-h* *h*  $x \notin \text{dom } h \quad x \notin X \quad x \notin \bigcup \text{ran } h$

**shows** *cons-h* (*h*(*x*↦*X*))

**proof** –

**from** *A*(1) **have** *A'*: *acyclic* (*agraph* *h*) **by** (*simp add: agraph-rgraph-converse*)

**from** *A*(4) **have** *XNIR*: *x*  $\notin \text{Range } (agraph \ h)$  **by** *simp*

**hence** [*simp*]:  $\forall y. \neg (y, x) \in (agraph \ h)$  **by** *blast*

**have** *agraph* (*h*(*x*↦*X*)) = *agraph* *h*  $\cup \{x\} \times X$

**by** (*simp add: agraph-ops*[*OF* *A*(2)])

**moreover** **have** *acyclic* (*agraph* *h*  $\cup \{x\} \times X$ )

**apply** (*rule ccontr*)

**apply** (*erule cyclicE*)

**proof** –

**fix** *xa* **assume** (*xa, xa*)  $\in (agraph \ h \cup \{x\} \times X)^+$

**thus** *False* **proof** (*cases rule: trancl-multi-insert2*)

**case** *orig* **thus** *False* **using** *A'* **by** (*unfold acyclic-def*) *auto*

```

next
  case (via xb) hence (xb,x)∈(agraph h)* by auto
  thus False proof (cases rule: rtrancl.cases)
    case rtrancl-refl
    with via(1) A(3) show False by auto
  next
  case (rtrancl-into-rtrancl a b c)
  hence (b,x)∈agraph h by simp
  thus False by simp
qed
qed
qed
ultimately have acyclic (agraph (h(x↦X))) by simp
thus ?thesis by (simp add: agraph-rgraph-converse)
qed

```

**lemma** *cons-h-remove*:  $cons-h\ l \implies cons-h\ (l-remove\ l\ m)$   
 by (auto simp add: rgraph-ops intro: acyclic-subset)

**lemma** *cons-h-add-use*:  $\llbracket m \notin dom\ l; cons-h\ l \rrbracket \implies cons-h\ (l-add-use\ l\ \{m\})$   
 apply (rule ccontr)  
 apply (erule cyclicE)

**proof** –

fix  $x$

assume  $A: m \notin dom\ l \quad cons-h\ l \quad (x, x) \in (rgraph\ (l-add-use\ l\ \{m\}))^+$   
 from  $A(3)$  have  $(x,x) \in (rgraph\ l \cup \{m\} \times dom\ l)^+$  by (simp add: rgraph-ops)  
 thus False

**proof** (cases rule: trancl-multi-insert2)

case *orig*

with  $A(2)$  show False by (auto simp add: acyclic-def)

next

case (via xh) from  $via(2)$  show False

**proof** (cases rule: rtrancl.cases)

case *rtrancl-refl*

hence [simp]:  $x=m$  by blast

from  $via(3)$ [simplified] show False

**proof** (cases rule: rtrancl.cases)

case *rtrancl-refl*

hence  $xh=m$  by blast

with  $A(1)$   $via(1)$  show False by simp

next

case *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*

hence  $m \in dom\ l$  by (auto simp add: rgraph-def)

with  $A(1)$   $via(1)$  show False by simp

qed

next

case *rtrancl-into-rtrancl*

hence  $m \in dom\ l$  by (auto simp add: rgraph-def)

with  $A(1)$   $via(1)$  show False by simp

qed  
 qed  
 qed

**lemma** *cons-h-add-remove*:  $\text{cons-h } l \implies \text{cons-h } (l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } l \ m) \ \{m\})$   
 by (*auto intro: cons-h-add-use cons-h-remove*)

**lemma** *cons-h-add-remove-partial*:  
 $\llbracket m \notin \text{dom } l1; \text{cons-h } (l1 ++ l2) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{cons-h } (l1 ++ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } l2 \ m) \ \{m\})$

**proof** –  
 assume *A*:  $m \notin \text{dom } l1$   
 hence  
 $LE: l1 ++ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } l2 \ m) \ \{m\} \leq$   
 $l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } (l1 ++ l2) \ m) \ \{m\}$   
 apply *simp*  
 apply (*rule map-add-first-le*)  
 apply (*simp add: l-add-use-le*)  
 done  
 assume *cons-h*  $(l1 ++ l2)$   
 hence *cons-h*  $(l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } (l1 ++ l2) \ m) \ \{m\})$   
 by (*blast intro: cons-h-add-remove*)  
 with *cons-h-antimono*[*OF LE*] **show** *?thesis* by *blast*  
 qed

The consistency condition for acquisition structures checks available locks in addition to consistency of the acquisition and release histories.

**fun** *cons-as* ::  $'X \ \text{as} \Rightarrow 'X \ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*cons-as*  $(l, u, e) \ \xi \longleftrightarrow$   
 $u \cap (\xi - \text{dom } l) = \{\} \wedge \text{dom } e \cap (\xi - \text{dom } l) = \{\} \wedge \text{cons-h } l \wedge \text{cons-h } e$

**lemma** *cons-as-antimono*:  $\llbracket \text{cons-as } h \ \xi; \xi' \subseteq \xi \rrbracket \implies \text{cons-as } h \ \xi'$   
 by (*cases h*) *auto*

**fun** *cons* **where**  
*cons* *None* *X* = *False* |  
*cons* (*Some*  $(l, u, e)$ ) *X* = *cons-as*  $(l, u, e)$  *X*

### 11.3.1 Minimal Elements

**lemma** *finite-acyclic-wf*:  $\llbracket \text{finite } r; \text{acyclic } r \rrbracket \implies \text{wf } r$   
 apply (*simp only: finite-wf-eq-wf-converse*[*symmetric*])  
 apply (*blast intro: finite-acyclic-wf-converse*)  
 done

The minimal elements of acquisition and release histories corresponds to those final acquisitions or initial releases that can safely be scheduled as next step — for an acquisition history without blocking any further locks usage and for a release history without requiring usage of already acquired locks.

**abbreviation**  $rh\text{-}min\ l\ m == m \in dom\ l \wedge dom\ l \cap the\ (l\ m) = \{\}$   
**abbreviation**  $ah\text{-}min\ e\ m == m \in dom\ e \wedge m \notin \bigcup ran\ e$

**lemma**  $rh\text{-}min\text{-}alt$ :

$rh\text{-}min\ l\ m = (case\ l\ m\ of\ None \Rightarrow False \mid Some\ M \Rightarrow dom\ l \cap M = \{\})$   
**by**  $(fastsimp\ split:\ option.\ split\text{-}asm)$

There exists a minimal element in a consistent release history. Note that this lemma depends on the set of locks being finite, as assumed by the *LDPN* locale.

**theorem** (in *LDPN*)  $cons\text{-}h\text{-}ex\text{-}rh\text{-}min$ :

**fixes**  $l :: 'X\ ah$   
**assumes**  $A: l \neq empty \quad cons\text{-}h\ l$   
**shows**  $\exists m. rh\text{-}min\ l\ m$

**proof** –

{  
**fix**  $M$  **and**  $mx :: 'X$  **and**  $k$   
**assume**  $\forall m. \neg rh\text{-}min\ l\ m$   
**hence**  $B: !!m\ lm. l\ m = Some\ lm \implies dom\ l \cap lm \neq \{\}$   
**by**  $(unfold\ rh\text{-}min\text{-}alt)\ (auto\ split:\ option.\ split\text{-}asm)$   
**have**  $\llbracket card\ (UNIV :: 'X\ set) - card\ M = k; mx \notin M; mx \in dom\ l;$   
 $!!m. m \in M \implies (mx, m) \in (rgraph\ l)^+$   
 $\rrbracket \implies False$   
**proof**  $(induct\ k\ arbitrary:\ M\ mx)$   
**case**  $0$  **hence**  $M = UNIV$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $0$  **have**  $False$  **by**  $simp$   
**thus**  $?case\ ..$   
**next**  
**case**  $(Suc\ n)$   
**then** **obtain**  $l\ mx$  **where**  $LMX: l\ mx = Some\ l\ mx$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $B$  **obtain**  $m'$  **where**  $M': m' \in dom\ l \quad m' \in l\ mx$  **by**  $blast$   
**with**  $LMX$  **have**  $G: (m', mx) \in rgraph\ l$  **by**  $(unfold\ rgraph\text{-}def)\ auto$   
{  
**assume**  $m' \in M$   
**with**  $Suc.prem\ s$  **have**  $(mx, m') \in (rgraph\ l)^+$  **by**  $auto$   
**also** **note**  $r\text{-}into\text{-}trancl[OF\ G]$   
**finally** **have**  $False$  **using**  $A(2)$  **by**  $(unfold\ acyclic\text{-}def)\ auto$   
} **moreover** {  
**assume**  $C: m' \notin M \quad m' \neq mx$  **hence**  $C': m' \notin M \cup \{mx\}$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $Suc.prem\ s(4)\ G$  **have**  $1: !!m. m \in M \cup \{mx\} \implies (m', m) \in (rgraph\ l)^+$   
  
**by**  $(auto\ intro:\ r\text{-}into\text{-}trancl\ trancl\text{-}trans)$   
**from**  $Suc.prem\ s(1,2)$  **have**  
 $2: card\ (UNIV :: 'X\ set) - card\ (M \cup \{mx\}) = n$   
**by**  $(simp)$   
**from**  $Suc.hyps[OF\ 2\ C'\ M'(1)\ 1]$  **have**  $False\ .$   
} **moreover** {  
**assume**  $m' = mx$   
**with**  $r\text{-}into\text{-}trancl[OF\ G]$  **have**  $False$  **using**  $A(2)$



```

      by (unfold acyclic-def) auto
    } ultimately show False by blast
  qed
} note X=this
from A obtain m where m ∈ dom l by (subgoal-tac dom l ≠ {}) (blast, auto)
with X[of {} - m] A show ?thesis by - (rule ccontr, auto)
qed

```

There exists a minimal element in a consistent acquisition history.

Note that this lemma depends on the set of locks being finite, as constrained by the *LDPN* locale.

```

theorem (in LDPN) cons-h-ex-ah-min:
  fixes e :: 'X ah
  assumes A: e ≠ empty    cons-h e
  shows ∃ m. ah-min e m
proof (cases agraph e = {})
  case True from A(1) obtain m where m ∈ dom e by (blast elim: nempty-dom)
  moreover with True have m ∉ ∪ ran e by (auto simp add: agraph-def ran-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
  case False
  from A(2) cons-ah-rh-eq(1)[symmetric, of e] have cons-ah e by simp
  hence WF: wf (agraph e) by (auto intro: finite-acyclic-wf)
  from wf-min[of agraph e, OF WF False] obtain m where
    m ∈ Domain (agraph e) - Range (agraph e) .
  hence m ∈ dom e    m ∉ ∪ ran e by (auto simp add: agraph-def ran-def)
  thus ?thesis by blast
qed

```

### 11.3.2 Well-Nestedness and Acquisition Structures

Only locks that are on the lock-stack can be initially released:

```

lemma wn-t-dom-l-lower-μ:
  [[wn-t' t μ; as t = Some (l, u, e)]] ⇒ dom l ⊆ set μ
  apply (induct t arbitrary: μ l u e)
  apply fastsimp
  apply (case-tac L)
  apply fastsimp
  apply (auto split: option.split-asm list.split-asm split-if-asm
    simp add: l-remove-def l-add-use-def)
  apply (fastsimp)
  apply (fastsimp)
  apply (fastsimp)
  apply (case-tac L)
  apply (fastsimp elim: as-comp-SomeE) +
  done

```

**lemmas** *wn-dom-l-empty = wn-t-dom-l-lower-μ[of - [], simplified]*

**lemma** *wn-h-dom-l-lower-μ*:  
 $\llbracket \text{wn-h } h \ \mu; \text{ ash } h = \text{Some } (l, u, e) \rrbracket \implies \text{dom } l \subseteq \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu$   
**apply** (*induct* *h*  $\mu$  *arbitrary*: *l u e* *rule*: *wn-h.induct*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*force dest*: *wn-t-dom-l-lower-μ elim!*: *as-comp-SomeE*)  
**done**

Due to well-nestedness, if a lock  $x$  is left, all locks that are above this lock on the stack are left, too. This lemma expresses leaving a lock by means of the domain of the release-history. Moreover, the release histories of the locks released before are smaller or equal than the release history of  $x$ , and do not contain  $x$ .

**lemma** *wn-t-dom-l-stack*:  $\llbracket \text{wn-t}' \ t \ \mu; \text{ as } t = \text{Some } (l, u, e); x \in \text{dom } l \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists \mu 1 \ \mu 2. \ \mu = \mu 1 @ x \# \mu 2 \wedge \text{set } \mu 1 \subseteq \text{dom } l \wedge$   
 $(\forall x' \in \text{set } \mu 1. \ l \ x' \leq l \ x \wedge$   
 $(\text{case } l \ x' \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Some } l x' \Rightarrow x \notin l x' \wedge x' \notin l x')$   
 $)$

**proof** (*induct* *t* *arbitrary*:  $\mu \ l \ u \ e \ x$ )  
**case** *NLEAF* **thus** *?case* **by** *fastsimp*  
**next**  
**case** (*NSPAWN lab ts t*)  
**from** *NSPAWN.prem*s(1) **obtain** *nlab* **where** [*simp*]: *lab=**LNone nlab*  
**by** (*cases lab, simp-all*)  
**from** *NSPAWN.prem*s(1) **have** *WN*: *wn-t'* *ts* [] *wn-t'* *t*  $\mu$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *NSPAWN.prem*s(2) **have** *as ts* || *as t = Some (l,u,e)* **by** *simp*  
**then obtain** *l1 u1 e1 l2 u2 e2* **where**  
[*simp*]: *l=l1++l2* *u=u1∪u2* *e=e1++e2* **and**  
*SPLIT*: *as ts = Some (l1,u1,e1)* *as t = Some (l2,u2,e2)*  
 $\text{dom } l1 \cap \text{dom } l2 = \{\}$   $\text{dom } e1 \cap \text{dom } e2 = \{\}$   
**by** (*blast elim!*: *as-comp-SomeE*)  
**have** [*simp*]: *l1 = empty* **proof** –  
{  
**fix** *x* **assume** *A*: *x ∈ dom l1*  
**from** *NSPAWN.hyps*(1)[*OF WN(1) SPLIT(1) A*] **have** *False* **by** *blast*  
}  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *force*  
**qed**  
**from**  $\langle x \in \text{dom } l \rangle$  **have** *A*: *x ∈ dom l2* **by** *auto*  
**from** *NSPAWN.hyps*(2)[*OF WN(2) SPLIT(2) A*] **obtain**  $\mu 1 \ \mu 2$  **where**  
 $\mu = \mu 1 @ x \# \mu 2$   $\text{set } \mu 1 \subseteq \text{dom } l$   
 $\forall x' \in \text{set } \mu 1. \ l \ x' \leq l \ x \wedge$   
 $(\text{case } l \ x' \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{True} \mid \text{Some } l x' \Rightarrow x \notin l x' \wedge x' \notin l x')$   
**by** *auto*  
**thus** *?case* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*NNOSPAWN lab t*)  
**show** *?case* **proof** (*cases lab*)  
**case** (*LNone nlab*) **with** *NNOSPAWN* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp blast*  
**next**

```

case (LAcq x')[simp]
from NNOSPAWN.prem(2) obtain l' u' e' where
  HTFMT: as t = Some (l',u',e')
  by (auto split: option.split-asm list.split-asm split-if-asm prod.split-asm)
with NNOSPAWN.prem(2,3) have MNE: x≠x'
  by (auto split: split-if-asm simp add: l-remove-def l-add-use-def)
from NNOSPAWN.prem(1) have WN: wn-t' t (x'#μ) by simp
{
  assume x'∈dom l'
  with NNOSPAWN.prem(2) HTFMT have
    [simp]: l=l-add-use (l-remove l' x') {x'} u = insert x' u' e'=e
    by (auto split: option.split-asm list.split-asm split-if-asm prod.split-asm)
  with MNE NNOSPAWN.prem(3) have MID: x∈dom l' by auto
  from NNOSPAWN.hyps[OF WN HTFMT MID] obtain μ1 μ2 where
    IHAPP: x'#μ = μ1@x#μ2 set μ1 ⊆ dom l'
      ∀ x'∈set μ1. l' x' ≤ l' x ∧
      (case l' x' of None ⇒ True | Some lx' ⇒ x ∉ lx' ∧ x'∉lx')
    by blast
  from IHAPP(3) MNE have
    IHAPP3': ∀ x'∈set μ1. l x' ≤ l x ∧
      (case l x' of None ⇒ True | Some lx' ⇒ x ∉ lx' ∧ x'∉lx')

  apply safe
  apply (case-tac x'=x'a)
  apply (simp add: l-add-use-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac l' x'a ≤ l' x)
  apply (erule le-optE)
  apply (simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split)
  apply (auto simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split) [1]
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: l-add-use-def l-remove-def)
  apply (split option.split-asm option.split)+
  apply meson
  apply fast+
  done

  from IHAPP(2) MNE have IHAPP2': l' x ≤ l x
    by (auto simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split)
  from wnt-eq-wnt' WN wnt-distinct have distinct (x'#μ) by blast
  with MNE IHAPP IHAPP3' obtain μ1' where
    μ=μ1'@x#μ2 set μ1' ⊆ dom l
    ∀ x'∈set μ1'. l x' ≤ l x ∧
    (case l x' of None ⇒ True | Some lx' ⇒ x ∉ lx' ∧ x'∉lx')
    by (cases μ1) auto
  hence ?thesis by blast
} moreover {
  assume A: x'∉dom l'
  with NNOSPAWN.prem(2) HTFMT have [simp]: l=l'
    by (auto split: split-if-asm)
  from NNOSPAWN.hyps[OF WN HTFMT NNOSPAWN.prem(3)][simplified]]

```

```

    obtain  $\mu 1 \ \mu 2$  where IHAPP:  $x' \# \mu = \mu 1 @ x \# \mu 2$    set  $\mu 1 \subseteq \text{dom } l'$ 
      by blast
    with MNE have  $x' \in \text{dom } l'$  by (cases  $\mu 1$ ) auto
    with A have False ..
  } ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case (LRel  $x'$ ) [simp]
from NNOSPAWN.prems(1) obtain  $\mu'$  where WN:  $\mu = x' \# \mu'$    wn-t' t  $\mu'$ 
  by auto
from NNOSPAWN.prems(2) obtain  $l' \ u'$  where
  HTFMT: as  $t = \text{Some } (l', u', e)$  and
  [simp]:  $l = l'(x' \mapsto \{\})$     $u = u'$ 
  by (auto split: option.split-asm prod.split-asm list.split-asm)
{
  assume  $x = x'$ 
  with WN(1) have  $\mu = [] @ x \# \mu'$    set  $[] \subseteq \text{dom } l$ 
    ( $\forall x' \in \text{set } []. \ l \ x' \leq l \ x \wedge$ 
      (case  $l \ x'$  of None  $\Rightarrow$  True | Some  $lx' \Rightarrow x \notin lx' \wedge x' \notin lx'$ ))
    by auto
  hence ?thesis by blast
} moreover {
  assume MNE:  $x \neq x'$ 
  with NNOSPAWN.prems(3) have MIDL':  $x \in \text{dom } l'$ 
    by (auto simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split-asm)
  with NNOSPAWN.hyps[OF WN(2) HTFMT] obtain  $\mu 1 \ \mu 2$  where
    IHAPP:  $\mu' = \mu 1 @ x \# \mu 2$    set  $\mu 1 \subseteq \text{dom } l'$ 
      ( $\forall x' \in \text{set } \mu 1. \ l' \ x' \leq l' \ x \wedge$ 
        (case  $l' \ x'$  of None  $\Rightarrow$  True | Some  $lx' \Rightarrow x \notin lx' \wedge x' \notin lx'$ ))
      by blast
  with WN(1) have  $\mu = (x' \# \mu 1) @ x \# \mu 2$  by simp
  moreover from IHAPP(2) NNOSPAWN.prems(3) have
    set  $(x' \# \mu 1) \subseteq \text{dom } l$ 
    by auto
  moreover from IHAPP(3) MNE MIDL' have
    ( $\forall x' \in \text{set } (x' \# \mu 1). \ l \ x' \leq l \ x \wedge$ 
      (case  $l \ x'$  of None  $\Rightarrow$  True | Some  $lx' \Rightarrow x \notin lx' \wedge x' \notin lx'$ ))
    by (fastsimp simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split)
  ultimately have ?thesis by blast
} ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *wn-t-dom-l-stack'*:  $\llbracket \text{wn-t}' \ t \ \mu; \text{ as } t = \text{Some } (l, u, e); x \in \text{dom } l \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists \mu 1 \ \mu 2. \ \mu = \mu 1 @ x \# \mu 2 \wedge \text{set } \mu 1 \subseteq \text{dom } l \wedge$   
 $(\forall x' \in \text{set } \mu 1. \ l \ x' \leq l \ x \wedge x \notin \text{the } (l \ x') \wedge x' \notin \text{the } (l \ x'))$   
**apply** (*drule* (2) *wn-t-dom-l-stack*)  
**apply** (*elim exE*)

```

apply (rule-tac  $x=\mu 1$  in  $exI$ )
apply (rule-tac  $x=\mu 2$  in  $exI$ )
apply (force)
done

```

## 11.4 Soundness of the Consistency Condition

```

context LDPN
begin

```

The consistency condition for acquisition structures is sound, i.e. if a hedge  $h$  is schedulable with initial locks  $X$ , and is well-nested w.r.t. a lock stack list  $\mu$  containing the locks from  $X$ , then the acquisition structure of  $h$  is consistent w.r.t.  $X$ .

**theorem** *acqh-sound*:

```

[[ lsched  $h$   $X$   $w$ ; wn-h  $h$   $\mu$ ;  $X=locks-\mu$   $\mu$  ]]  $\implies$ 
   $\exists l u e. ash$   $h = Some$   $(l,u,e) \wedge cons-as$   $(l,u,e)$   $(locks-\mu$   $\mu)$ 

```

— The proof works by induction over the schedule, in each induction step prepending a step to the schedule.

For steps that have perform operation on locks, the proof is straightforward.

If the first step of the execution is a release of a lock, the acquisition history of the new hedge (with prepended release step at one tree) remains consistent. Acyclicity is preserved, as the release-step is the first step of the execution. Consistency w.r.t. used locks is also preserved.

If the first step of the execution is an acquisition step, we further have to distinguish whether it is a usage or a final acquisition.

**proof** (*induct arbitrary*:  $\mu$  *rule*: *lsched.induct*)

**case** *lsched-final* **thus** *?case by* (*auto simp add*: *ash-final*)

**next**

**case** (*lsched-spawn*  $h1$   $ts$   $t$   $h2$   $Xh$   $w$   $X$   $lab$   $\mu$ )

**note** [*simp*] = *lsched-spawn.prem*s(2)

**from** *lsched-spawn.prem*s **obtain**  $nlab$  **where** [*simp*]:  $lab=LNone$   $nlab$

**by** (*auto elim*: *wn-h-spawn-imp-LNoneE*)

**from** *lsched-spawn.hyps*(3) **have** [*simp*]:  $Xh=X$  **by** *auto*

**from** *wn-h-preserve-spawn*[*OF* - *lsched-spawn.prem*s(1), *of*  $X$ , *simplified*]

**obtain**  $\mu'$  **where** [*simp*]:  $locks-\mu$   $\mu = locks-\mu$   $\mu'$   $wn-h$   $(h1@ts\#t\#h2)$   $\mu'$   
**by** *blast*

**from** *lsched-spawn.hyps*(2)[*of*  $\mu'$ , *simplified*] **obtain**  $l u e$  **where**

$ash$   $(h1@ts\#t\#h2) = Some$   $(l,u,e)$   $cons-as$   $(l,u,e)$   $(locks-\mu$   $\mu)$

**by** *auto*

**moreover hence**  $ash$   $(h1@NSPAWN$   $lab$   $ts$   $t\#h2) = Some$   $(l,u,e)$  **by** *simp*

**ultimately show** *?case by auto*

**next**

**case** (*lsched-nospawn*  $h1$   $t$   $h2$   $Xh$   $w$   $X$   $lab$   $\mu$ ) **note** *lsched-nospawn.prem*s(2)[*simp*]

**from** *wn-h-split-nospawn*[*OF* *lsched-nospawn.hyps*(3)[*simplified*]

*lsched-nospawn.prem*s(1)] **obtain**  $\mu 1$   $xs$   $\mu 2$   $xsh$  **where**

[*simp*]:  $\mu = \mu 1 @ xs \# \mu 2$   $Xh = locks-\mu$   $\mu 1 \cup set$   $xsh \cup locks-\mu$   $\mu 2$  **and**

*LVX*: *lock-valid-xs*  $lab$   $xs$   $xsh$  **and**

*WNSPLIT*: *wn-t'*  $(NNOSPAWN$   $lab$   $t)$   $xs$   $wn-t'$   $t$   $xsh$

$wn-h\ h1\ \mu1\ \quad wn-h\ h2\ \mu2$  **and**  
*LDIST*:  $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap set\ xs = \{\}$      $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap set\ xsh = \{\}$   
 $locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$      $locks-\mu\ \mu2 \cap set\ xs = \{\}$   
 $locks-\mu\ \mu2 \cap set\ xsh = \{\}$  **and**  
*WNH*:  $wn-h\ (h1\ @\ t\ \# \ h2)\ (\mu1\ @\ xsh\ \# \ \mu2)$

**have** *WNHR*:  $wn-h\ (h1@h2)\ (\mu1@\mu2)$  **using** *WNSPLIT LDIST*  
**by** (*auto intro: wn-h-appendI*)

**from** *lsched-nospawn.hyps(2)[OF WNH]* **obtain**  $l\ u\ e$  **where**  
*IHAPP*:  $ash\ h1\ \parallel\ as\ t\ \parallel\ ash\ h2 = Some\ (l,u,e)$   
 $cons-as\ (l,u,e)\ (locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cup set\ xsh \cup locks-\mu\ \mu2)$  **and**  
*IHAPP'*:  $ash\ (h1\ @\ t\ \# \ h2) = Some\ (l,\ u,\ e)$   
**by** (*auto simp add: Un-ac*)

**then obtain**  $lt\ ut\ et\ l2\ u2\ e2$  **where**  
 $[simp]$ :  $as\ t = Some\ (lt,ut,et)$      $(ash\ h1\ \parallel\ ash\ h2) = Some\ (l2,u2,e2)$   
 $l=lt++l2$      $u=ut\cup u2$      $e=et++e2$  **and**  
*ASS*:  $dom\ lt \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}$      $dom\ et \cap dom\ e2 = \{\}$

**proof** –  
**from** *IHAPP* **have**  $as\ t\ \parallel\ ash\ h1\ \parallel\ ash\ h2 = Some\ (l,u,e)$  **by** *simp*  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** (*erule-tac as-comp-SomeE*) (*rule that*)

**qed**  
**from** *wn-h-dom-l-lower- $\mu$ [OF WNHR]* **have**  
*DOML2*:  $dom\ l2 \subseteq locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cup locks-\mu\ \mu2$   
**by** *fastsimp*

**from** *wn-t-dom-l-lower- $\mu$ [OF WNSPLIT(2)]* **have**  
*DOMLT*:  $dom\ lt \subseteq set\ xsh$   
**by** *fastsimp*

**have** *DOMDISJ*:  $dom\ lt \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}$

**proof** –  
**from** *LDIST* **have**  $set\ xsh \cap (locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cup locks-\mu\ \mu2) = \{\}$  **by** *blast*  
**with** *DOMLT DOML2* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

**qed**  
**show** *?case* **proof** (*cases lab*)  
**case** (*LNone nlab*) $[simp]$  **from** *LVX* **have**  $[simp]$ :  $set\ xsh = set\ xs$   
**by** (*auto elim: lock-valid-xs.cases*)  
**from** *IHAPP* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

**next**  
**case** (*LRel x*) $[simp]$   
**from** *LVX* **have**  $[simp]$ :  $xs=x\#\ xsh$  **by** (*auto elim: lock-valid-xs.cases*)  
**have**  $ash\ (h1@(NNOSPAWN\ lab\ t)\ \# \ h2) =$   
 $as\ (NNOSPAWN\ lab\ t)\ \parallel\ Some\ (l2,u2,e2)$   
**apply** (*simp del: LRel*)  
**apply** (*subst as-comp-acz.assoc[symmetric]*)  
**by** (*simp*)

**also from** *IHAPP* **have**  $as\ (NNOSPAWN\ lab\ t) = Some\ (lt(x\mapsto\{\}),ut,et)$   
**by** *simp*

**hence**  $as\ (NNOSPAWN\ lab\ t)\ \parallel\ Some\ (l2,u2,e2) = Some\ (l(x\mapsto\{\}),u,e)$   
**using** *ASS DOML2 LDIST* **by** (*auto simp add: map-add-comm*)

**finally have**

$G1: \text{ash } (h1@(NNOSPAWN \text{lab } t)\#h2) = \text{Some } (l(x \mapsto \{\}), u, e) .$

**moreover from IHAPP(2) have**  $G2: \text{cons-as } (l(x \mapsto \{\}), u, e) \text{ (locks-}\mu \mu)$

**by simp** (*blast intro: cons-h-update[where X={}, simplified]*)

**ultimately show ?thesis by blast**

**next**

**case** ( $LAcq \ x$ ) [*simp*]

**from LVX have**

[*simp*]:  $xsh = x \# xs$  **and**

$XNIXS: x \notin \text{set } xs$

**by** (*auto elim: lock-valid-xs.cases*)

**from DOML2 have**  $XNIDL2: x \notin \text{dom } l2$  **using**  $LDIST$  **by** *auto*

**show ?thesis proof** (*cases x ∈ dom lt*)

**case True** — The first step enters a lock that is left again, thus converting an initial release to a use step

— The consistency of the acquisition structure is preserved, as a use-step of a lock is added that is not initially released (any more)

**have**  $\text{ash } (h1@(NNOSPAWN \text{lab } t)\#h2) =$

$\text{as } (NNOSPAWN \text{lab } t) \parallel \text{Some } (l2, u2, e2)$

**apply** (*simp del: LAcq*)

**apply** (*subst as-comp-acz.assoc[symmetric]*)

**by** (*simp*)

**also from True have**

$\text{as } (NNOSPAWN \text{lab } t) =$

$\text{Some } (l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\}, \text{insert } x \ ut, et)$

**by** *simp*

**hence**  $\text{as } (NNOSPAWN \text{lab } t) \parallel \text{Some } (l2, u2, e2) =$

$\text{Some } (l2 \ ++ \ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\}, \text{insert } x \ u, e)$

**using**  $ASS \ DOML2 \ LDIST$

**by** (*auto simp add: map-add-comm*)

**finally have**  $G1: \text{ash } (h1@(NNOSPAWN \text{lab } t)\#h2) =$

$\text{Some } (l2 \ ++ \ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\}, \text{insert } x \ u, e) .$

**moreover**

**have**  $G2: \text{cons-as } (l2 \ ++ \ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\}, \text{insert } x \ u, e)$

$(\text{locks-}\mu \mu)$

**proof** —

**from IHAPP(2) have**  $\text{cons-h } (l2 \ ++ \ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\})$

**using**  $\text{cons-h-add-remove-partial}[OF \ XNIDL2, \ \text{of } lt]$

**by** (*simp add: map-add-comm[OF DOMDISJ]*)

**moreover have**

$\text{insert } x \ u \cap$

$(\text{locks-}\mu \mu - \text{dom } (l2 \ ++ \ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\})) = \{\}$

**using**  $XNIXS \ LDIST[\text{simplified}] \ IHAPP(2)$  **by** *simp blast*

**moreover have**

$\text{dom } e \cap (\text{locks-}\mu \mu - \text{dom } (l2 \ ++ \ l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x) \ \{x\})) = \{\}$

**using**  $XNIXS \ LDIST[\text{simplified}] \ IHAPP(2)$  **by** *simp blast*

**moreover from IHAPP(2) have**  $\text{cons-h } e$  **by** *simp*

**ultimately show ?thesis by simp**

**qed**

```

ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case False — The first step finally enters a lock
from False XNIDL2 IHAPP(2) have XNIUE: x∉u x∉dom e by auto
— The consistency of the acquisition structure is preserved, as no cycles are
added by insertion of the final acquisition.
have ash (h1@(NNOSPAWN lab t)#h2) =
as (NNOSPAWN lab t) || Some (l2,u2,e2)
apply (simp del: LAcq)
apply (subst as-comp-acz.assoc[symmetric])
by (simp)
also from False have as (NNOSPAWN lab t) = Some (lt,ut,et(x→ut))
using XNIUE by simp
hence as (NNOSPAWN lab t) || Some (l2,u2,e2) = Some (l,u,e(x→ut))
using ASS XNIUE
by (auto simp add: map-add-comm)
finally have
G1: ash (h1@(NNOSPAWN lab t)#h2) = Some (l,u,e(x→ut)) .
moreover
from cons-h-update2[of e x ut] IHAPP(2) ash-le-u[OF IHAPP] XNIUE
have cons-h (e(x→ut)) by auto
with IHAPP(2) have cons-as (l,u,e(x→ut)) (locks-μ μ)
using LDIST XNIXS by simp blast
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
qed
end

```

## 11.5 Precision of the Consistency Condition

### 11.5.1 Custom Size Function

In the following we construct a custom size function for hedges that is suited to do induction over hedges. This size function decreases on any step done on the hedge.

**fun** *list-size'* **where**

```

list-size' f [] = (0::nat) |
list-size' f (a#l) = f a + list-size' f l

```

**fun** *size-t* **where**

```

size-t (NLEAF π) = Suc 0 |
size-t (NNOSPAWN lab t) = Suc (size-t t) |
size-t (NSPAWN lab ts t) = Suc (size-t ts + size-t t)

```

**lemma** *list-size'-conc[simp]: list-size' f (a@b) = list-size' f a + list-size' f b*  
**by** (*induct a*) *auto*

**abbreviation** *hedge-size :: ('P, 'T, 'L, 'X) lex-hedge ⇒ nat* **where**



*hedge-size h == list-size' size-t h*

**lemma** *hedge-size-zero[simp]: hedge-size h = 0  $\longleftrightarrow$  h=[]*  
**apply** (*cases h*)  
**apply** *auto*  
**apply** (*case-tac a*)  
**apply** *simp-all*  
**done**

This function checks whether a lock is released in the current execution tree, and returns the set of locks that are acquired before this lock is released. Note that this function ignores the lock-effect of labels of spawn-nodes, as we assume that spawn-nodes have no lock-operation.

**fun** *closing* :: '*X*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*P*,'*T*,'*L*,'*X*) *lex-tree*  $\Rightarrow$  '*X* *set option* **where**  
*closing x (NLEAF  $\pi$ ) = None* |  
*closing x (NSPAWN lab ts t) = closing x t* |  
*closing x (NNOSPAWN (LNone nlab) t) = closing x t* |  
*closing x (NNOSPAWN (LAcq x') t) = (*  
*case closing x t of None  $\Rightarrow$  None* |  
*Some X  $\Rightarrow$  Some (insert x' X)*  
*)* |  
*closing x (NNOSPAWN (LRel x') t) = (if x=x' then Some {} else closing x t)*

Function that checks whether a tree starts with the acquisition of a lock that is used (i.e. not finally acquired) and returns all the locks that are used from the acquisition to to the release of that lock:

**fun** *closing'* **where**  
*closing' (NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t) = closing x t* |  
*closing' - = None*

The following functions define the set of locks that are acquired at the roots of a tree/hedge. This function is used in the case of the precision proof, where all the roots of the hedge are either leaves or final acquisitions.

**fun** *rootlocks-t* **where**  
*rootlocks-t (NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t) = {x}* |  
*rootlocks-t - = {}*  
**fun** *rootlocks* **where**  
*rootlocks [] = {}* |  
*rootlocks (t # h) = rootlocks-t t  $\cup$  rootlocks h*

**lemma** *rootlocks-conc[simp]: rootlocks (h1@h2) = rootlocks h1  $\cup$  rootlocks h2*  
**by** (*induct h1*) *auto*

**lemma** *rootlocks-split:*

$\llbracket x \in \text{rootlocks } h; !!h1 \text{ } t \text{ } h2. h = h1 @ \text{NNOSPAWN } (LAcq \ x) \ t \# h2 \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$

**proof** (*induct h arbitrary: P*)  
**case** *Nil* **thus** *?case* **by** *simp*  
**next**

```

case (Cons tp h) from Cons.prems(1)[simplified] show ?case proof
  assume x ∈ rootlocks-t tp
  with Cons.prems(2)[of [], simplified] show ?thesis
  by (cases tp rule: rootlocks-t.cases) auto
next
  assume A: x ∈ rootlocks h from Cons.hyps[OF A] obtain h1 t h2 where
    h = h1 @ NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t # h2 .
  hence tp#h = (tp#h1)@NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t # h2 by simp
  thus ?thesis by (blast intro!: Cons.prems(2))
qed
qed

```

If a lock  $x$  is closed (before it is acquired), the value of the release history for  $x$  is precisely the set of used locks before  $x$  is closed. Closing  $x$  before it is acquired is expressed by well-nestedness w.r.t. a lock-stack that contains  $x$ .

**lemma** *closing-dom-l*:

$$\llbracket \text{wn-}t' \ t \ (xs1 @ x \# \ xs2); \text{closing } x \ t = \text{Some } Xu; \text{as } t = \text{Some } (l, u, e) \rrbracket \implies l \ x = \text{Some } Xu$$

**proof** (*induct t arbitrary: xs1 l u e Xu*)

```

case NLEAF thus ?case by auto
next
case (NSPAWN lab ts t)
  then obtain nlab where [simp]: lab=LNone nlab by (cases lab) auto
from NSPAWN show ?case by (fastsimp elim: as-comp-SomeE dest: wn-dom-l-empty)
next
case (NNOSPAWN lab t) show ?case proof (cases lab)
  case (LNone nlab) with NNOSPAWN show ?thesis by auto
next
case (LAcq x')[simp]
from NNOSPAWN.prems obtain Xu' where
  HP1: wn-t' t ((x'#xs1)@x#xs2) closing x t = Some Xu' and
  [simp]: Xu=insert x' Xu'
  by (auto split: option.split-asm)
from NNOSPAWN.prems obtain l' u' e' where
  HP2: as t = Some (l', u', e')
  by (auto split: eahl-splits)
from NNOSPAWN.hyps[OF HP1 HP2] have IHAPP: l' x = Some Xu' .

from wn-t-dom-l-stack[OF HP1(1) HP2, of x]
  IHAPP distinct-match[OF wnt-distinct'[OF HP1(1)]] have
  set (x'#xs1) ⊆ dom l'
  by fastsimp
hence X'IDL: x' ∈ dom l' by simp
with NNOSPAWN.prems(3) HP2 IHAPP
have l = l-add-use (l-remove l' x') {x'} by (simp split: eahl-splits)
moreover from wnt-distinct'[OF HP1(1)] have MNE: x' ≠ x by (auto)
ultimately show l x = Some Xu using IHAPP by (auto simp add: l-add-use-def)
next

```

```

case (LRel  $x'$ )[simp]
show ?thesis proof (cases  $x=x'$ )
  case True with NNOSPAWN.prem have  $l\ x = \text{Some } \{\}$   $Xu = \{\}$ 
    by (auto split: eahl-splits)
  thus ?thesis by blast
next
case False with NNOSPAWN.prem obtain  $xs1'$  where
  [simp]:  $xs1 = x' \# xs1'$  and
  HP1:  $wn\text{-}t'\ t\ (xs1' @ x \# xs2)$   $closing\ x\ t = \text{Some } Xu$ 
  by (cases  $xs1$ ) auto
from NNOSPAWN.prem obtain  $l'\ u'\ e'$  where
  HP2:  $as\ t = \text{Some } (l', u', e')$  and
  [simp]:  $l = l'(x' \mapsto \{\})$ 
  by (auto split: eahl-splits)
from NNOSPAWN.hyps[OF HP1 HP2(1)] have  $l'\ x = \text{Some } Xu$  .
with False show  $l\ x = \text{Some } Xu$  by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

A lock must not be used before it is closed.

```

lemma wn-closing-ni:  $\llbracket wn\text{-}t'\ t\ (\mu1 @ x \# \mu2); closing\ x\ t = \text{Some } Xu \rrbracket \implies x \notin Xu$ 
proof (induct  $t$  arbitrary:  $\mu1\ Xu$ )
  case NLEAF thus ?case by auto
next
  case (NSPAWN  $lab\ ts\ t$ )
  then obtain  $nlab$  where [simp]:  $lab = LNone\ nlab$  by (cases  $lab$ ) auto
  from NSPAWN show ?case by auto
next
  case (NNOSPAWN  $lab\ t$ )
  show ?case proof (cases  $lab$ )
    case (LNone  $nlab$ ) thus ?thesis using NNOSPAWN by auto
  next
  case (LAcq  $x'$ )[simp]
  from NNOSPAWN.prem(1) have WN:  $wn\text{-}t'\ t\ ((x' \# \mu1) @ x \# \mu2)$  by auto
  from NNOSPAWN.prem(2) obtain  $Xu'$  where
  CL:  $closing\ x\ t = \text{Some } Xu'$   $Xu = insert\ x'\ Xu'$ 
  by (auto split: option.split-asm)
  from NNOSPAWN.hyps[OF WN CL(1)] have  $x \notin Xu'$  .
  moreover from wnt-distinct'[OF WN] have  $x' \neq x$  by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp add: CL(2))
next
  case (LRel  $x'$ )
  thus ?thesis
  using NNOSPAWN by (cases  $\mu1$ ) (auto split: split-if-asm)
qed
qed

```

This lemma gives properties of the acquisition structure after an acquisition step of a lock usage. It is used in the case when there is a tree starting

with a usage, to reason about the acquisition structure after the root node of this tree has been scheduled.

**lemma** *wn-closing-as-fmt*:

**assumes**  $A$ :  $wn-t' (NNOSPAWN (LAcq\ x)\ t)\ \mu$   
 $as\ (NNOSPAWN (LAcq\ x)\ t) = Some\ (l,u,e)$   
 $closing\ x\ t = Some\ Xu$   
**assumes**  $C$ :  $!!l'\ u'. \llbracket as\ t = Some\ (l',u',e); l' \leq l(x \mapsto Xu);$   
 $u = insert\ x\ u';\ dom\ l' = insert\ x\ (dom\ l)$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$

**shows**  $P$

**proof** –

**from**  $A(1)$  **have**  $WN$ :  $wn-t'\ t\ (\llbracket @x\#\mu \rrbracket)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $A(2)$  **obtain**  $l'\ u'\ e'$  **where**  $AS'$ :  $as\ t = Some\ (l',u',e')$   
**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)  
**from**  $closing-dom-l[OF\ WN\ A(3)\ AS']$  **have**  $L'X$ :  $l'\ x = Some\ Xu$  .  
**with**  $A(2)\ AS'$  **have**  
 $LFMT$ :  $l = l-add-use\ (l-remove\ l'\ x)\ \{x\}$  **and**  
 $[simp]$ :  $u = insert\ x\ u'\ \ e' = e$   
**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)  
**from**  $LFMT\ L'X$  **have**  $G2$ :  $l' \leq l(x \mapsto Xu)$   
**by** (*rule-tac le-funI*) (*auto simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split*)  
**from**  $LFMT\ L'X$  **have**  $G3$ :  $dom\ l' = insert\ x\ (dom\ l)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $C[OF - G2 - G3]$  **show**  $P$  **by** (*simp add: AS'*)

**qed**

A lock that occurs in the release history is closed in the execution tree, using the locks as described in the RH.

**lemma** *dom-l-closing*:

$\llbracket as\ t = Some\ (l,u,e); wn-t'\ t\ \mu; l\ x = Some\ Xu \rrbracket \implies closing\ x\ t = Some\ Xu$

**proof** (*induct t  $\mu$  arbitrary: l u e Xu rule: wn-t'.induct*)

**case**  $(1\ ms)$  **thus** *?case* **by** *auto*

**next**

**case**  $2$  **thus** *?case* **by** *force*

**next**

**case**  $3$  **thus** *?case* **by** (*fastsimp elim!: as-comp-SomeE dest!: wn-dom-l-empty*)

**next**

**case**  $(4\ xa\ t\ \mu)$  **note**  $C=this$

**from**  $C(3)$  **have**  $WN$ :  $wn-t'\ t\ (xa\#\mu)$  **by** *auto*

**from**  $C(2)$  **obtain**  $l'\ u'\ e'$  **where**  $AS$ :  $as\ t = Some\ (l',u',e')$

**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)

**from**  $C(2,4)$  **have**  $XNE$ :  $xa \neq x$  **by** (*auto split: eahl-splits simp add: l-add-use-def*)

**with**  $AS\ C(2,4)$  **obtain**  $Xu'$  **where**  $P$ :  $l'\ x = Some\ Xu'$

**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits simp add: l-add-use-def*)

**from**  $C(1)[OF\ AS\ WN, OF\ P]$  **have**  $IHAPP$ :  $closing\ x\ t = Some\ Xu'$  .

**from**  $wn-t-dom-l-stack'[OF\ WN\ AS, of\ x]\ P$  **obtain**  $\mu1\ \mu2$  **where**

$xa\#\mu = \mu1\ @x\#\mu2$   $set\ \mu1 \subseteq dom\ l'$

**by** *blast*

**with**  $XNE$  **have**  $xa \in dom\ l'$  **by** (*cases  $\mu1$* ) *auto*

**with**  $AS\ C(2,4)$  **have**  $l = l\text{-add-use}\ (l\text{-remove}\ l'\ xa)\ \{xa\}$   
**by**  $(auto\ split:\ eahl\ splits)$   
**with**  $XNE\ P\ C(4)$  **have**  $Xu = (insert\ xa\ Xu')$  **by**  $(auto\ simp\ add:\ l\text{-add-use-def})$   
**moreover from**  $IHAPP$   
**have**  $closing\ x\ (NNOSPAWN\ (LAcq\ xa)\ t) = Some\ (insert\ xa\ Xu')$   
**by**  $auto$   
**ultimately show**  $?case$  **by**  $blast$   
**next**  
**case 5 thus**  $?case$  **by**  $(fastsimp\ split:\ eahl\ splits)$   
**qed**  $auto$

If a tree starts with a final acquisition of  $x$ , its release history is empty and the acquisition history of  $x$  contains all the used locks.

With Lemma  $as\ ran\ e\ le\ u$  we then also have that the ranges of the acquisition histories contain precisely the used locks.

**lemma**  $ncl\ as\ fmt\ single$ :

**assumes**  $A:\ wn\ t'\ (NNOSPAWN\ (LAcq\ x)\ t)\ \mu$   
 $closing'\ (NNOSPAWN\ (LAcq\ x)\ t) = None$   
 $as\ (NNOSPAWN\ (LAcq\ x)\ t) = Some\ (l,u,e)$   
**shows**  $u = \bigcup ran\ e$     $l = empty$     $e\ x = Some\ u$

**proof** –

**from**  $A(1)$  **have**  $WN:\ wn\ t'\ t\ (x\#\mu)$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $A(2)$  **have**  $NC:\ closing\ x\ t = None$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $A(3)$  **obtain**  $l'\ u'\ e'$  **where**  $AS:\ as\ t = Some\ (l',u',e')$   
**by**  $(auto\ split:\ eahl\ splits)$   
**from**  $dom\ l\ closing[OF\ AS\ WN]\ NC$  **have**  $XNIDL': \neg x \in dom\ l'$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $AS\ A(3)$  **have**  
 $EFMT:\ e = e'(x \mapsto u)$     $x \notin dom\ e'$  **and**  
 $[simp]: l = l'$   
**by**  $(auto\ split:\ eahl\ splits)$   
**from**  $EFMT(1)$  **show**  $e\ x = Some\ u$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $EFMT$  **have**  $u \subseteq \bigcup ran\ e$  **by**  $auto$   
**with**  $as\ ran\ e\ le\ u[OF\ A(3)]$  **show**  $u = \bigcup ran\ e$  **by**  $simp$   
**{**  
**fix**  $x'$   
**assume**  $CONTR:\ x' \in dom\ l'$   
**with**  $XNIDL'$  **have**  $XNE:\ x' \neq x$  **by**  $auto$   
**from**  $wn\ t\ dom\ l\ stack'[OF\ WN\ AS\ CONTR]$  **obtain**  $\mu1\ \mu2$  **where**  
 $DS:\ x\#\mu = \mu1 @ x'\#\mu2$     $set\ \mu1 \subseteq dom\ l'$   
**by**  $blast$   
**with**  $XNE$  **have**  $x \in dom\ l'$  **by**  $(cases\ \mu1)\ auto$   
**with**  $XNIDL'$  **have**  $False\ ..$   
**}** **thus**  $l = empty$   
**by**  $(auto\ simp\ add:\ dom\ empty\ simp[symmetric]\ simp\ del:\ dom\ empty\ simp)$   
**qed**

This lemma describes properties of the acquisition structure of a tree after a final acquisition has been scheduled.

**lemma**  $ncl\ as\ fmt\ single'$ :

**assumes**  $A$ :  $wn-t' (NNOSPAWN (LAcq\ x)\ t)\ \mu$   
 $closing' (NNOSPAWN (LAcq\ x)\ t) = None$   
 $as (NNOSPAWN (LAcq\ x)\ t) = Some\ (l,u,e)$   
**assumes**  $C$ :  $!!e'. \llbracket as\ t = Some\ (empty,\ u,\ e')$ ;  
 $u = \bigcup\ ran\ e; l = empty$ ;  
 $e = e'(x \mapsto u); x \notin dom\ e'$   
 $\rrbracket \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $A(1)$  **have**  $WN$ :  $wn-t'\ t\ (x\#\mu)$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $A(2)$  **have**  $NC$ :  $closing\ x\ t = None$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $A(3)$  **obtain**  $l'\ u'\ e'$  **where**  $AS$ :  $as\ t = Some\ (l',u',e')$   
**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)  
**from**  $dom-l-closing[OF\ AS\ WN]$   $NC$  **have**  $XNIDL'$ :  $\neg x \in dom\ l'$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $AS\ A(3)$  **have**  
 $EFMT$ :  $e = e'(x \mapsto u)\quad x \notin dom\ e'$  **and**  
 $[simp]$ :  $l' = l\quad u' = u$   
**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)  
**with**  $EFMT$  **have**  $u \subseteq \bigcup\ ran\ e$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $as-ran-e-le-u[OF\ A(3)]$  **have**  $UFMT$ :  $u = \bigcup\ ran\ e$  **by** *simp*  
 $\{$   
 $\quad$  **fix**  $x'$   
 $\quad$  **assume**  $CONTR$ :  $x' \in dom\ l'$   
 $\quad$  **with**  $XNIDL'$  **have**  $XNE$ :  $x' \neq x$  **by** *auto*  
 $\quad$  **from**  $wn-t-dom-l-stack'[OF\ WN\ AS\ CONTR]$  **obtain**  $\mu1\ \mu2$  **where**  
 $\quad$   $DS$ :  $x\#\mu = \mu1 @ x'\#\mu2\quad set\ \mu1 \subseteq dom\ l'$   
 $\quad$  **by** *blast*  
 $\quad$  **with**  $XNE$  **have**  $x \in dom\ l'$  **by** (*cases*  $\mu1$ ) *auto*  
 $\quad$  **with**  $XNIDL'$  **have** *False* **..**  
 $\quad$  **hence**  $LFMT[simp]$ :  $l = empty$   
 $\quad$  **by** (*auto simp add: dom-empty-simp[symmetric] simp del: dom-empty-simp*)  
 $\quad$  **from**  $C[OF - UFMT\ LFMT\ EFMT]$   $AS$  **show**  $P$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**

The acquisition structure of a hedge whose trees start with final acquisitions or are leafs has a special structure:

- The release history is empty.
- The ranges of the acquisition histories contain precisely the used locks.
- The acquisition histories for the locks at the roots of the hedge contain precisely the used locks.
- The acquisition histories are defined for the locks at the roots of the hedge.

The first proposition follows because an initial release cannot come after a final acquisition due to well-nestedness. The second and third propositions follow as the roots of the hedge precede every other node in the hedge. The

forth proposition follows directly from the assumption that every root node that acquired a lock is a final acquisition.

**lemma** *ncl-as-fmt*:

```

[
  wn-h h  $\mu$ ; ash h = Some (l,u,e);
  !!Q t. [ t $\in$ set h; !!x t'. t=NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t'  $\implies$  Q;
          !!p w. t=NLEAF (p,w)  $\implies$  Q
        ]  $\implies$  Q;
   $\forall t \in \text{set } h. \text{closing}' t = \text{None}$ 
]  $\implies$  l=empty  $\wedge$  u= $\bigcup$  ran e  $\wedge$ 
   $\bigcup$  ran (e |' rootlocks h) =  $\bigcup$  ran e  $\wedge$ 
  rootlocks h  $\subseteq$  dom e
proof (induct h arbitrary:  $\mu$  l u e)
  case Nil thus ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons t h)
  from Cons.prem(1) obtain xs  $\mu'$  where
    [simp]:  $\mu = \text{xs} \# \mu'$  and
    WN-SPLIT: wn-t' t xs    wn-h h  $\mu'$  and
    WN-DISJ: set xs  $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu' = \{\}$ 
  by (auto elim!: wn-h-prepend-h)
  from Cons.prem(2) obtain l1 u1 e1 l2 u2 e2 where
    [simp]: l=l1++l2    u=u1 $\cup$ u2    e=e1++e2 and
    AS-SPLIT: as t = Some (l1,u1,e1)    ash h = Some (l2,u2,e2) and
    AS-DISJ: dom l1  $\cap$  dom l2 =  $\{\}$     dom e1  $\cap$  dom e2 =  $\{\}$ 
  by (fastsimp elim!: as-comp-SomeE)
  have l2=empty  $\wedge$  u2= $\bigcup$  ran e2  $\wedge$ 
     $\bigcup$  ran (e2 |' rootlocks h) =  $\bigcup$  ran e2  $\wedge$  rootlocks h  $\subseteq$  dom e2
  apply (rule-tac Cons.hyps[OF WN-SPLIT(2) AS-SPLIT(2)])
  apply (rule-tac t=t in Cons.prem(3))
  apply auto
  apply (rule-tac Cons.prem(4)[rule-format])
  apply simp
  done
  hence IHAPP: l2=empty
    u2= $\bigcup$  ran e2
     $\bigcup$  ran (e2 |' rootlocks h) =  $\bigcup$  ran e2
    rootlocks h  $\subseteq$  dom e2
  by auto
  have t $\in$ set (t#h) by simp
  thus ?case proof (cases rule: Cons.prem(3)[cases set, case-names acquire leaf])
    case leaf [simp] with AS-SPLIT(1) have [simp]: l1=empty    u1= $\{\}$     e1=empty
  by auto
  from IHAPP show ?thesis by simp
next
  case (acquire x t')[simp]
  from ncl-as-fmt-single[of x t' xs l1 u1 e1] WN-SPLIT(1) AS-SPLIT(1)
    Cons.prem(4)[rule-format, of t] have
    P: l1=empty    u1= $\bigcup$  ran e1    e1 x = Some u1

```

by *auto*  
**from**  $P$  *IHAPP AS-DISJ* **have**  $G1: l = \text{empty} \wedge u = \bigcup \text{ran } e$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $P(3)$  **have**  $G2-1: \text{rootlocks-}t \ t \subseteq \text{dom } e1$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $P(2,3)$  **have**  $G3-1: \bigcup \text{ran } (e1 \ |' \ \text{rootlocks-}t \ t) = \bigcup \text{ran } e1$   
 by (*auto simp add: restrict-map-def ran-def*)  
**from**  $G2-1$  *IHAPP(4) AS-DISJ* **have**  
 $\bigcup \text{ran } ((e1 \ ++ \ e2) \ |' \ (\text{rootlocks-}t \ t \cup \ \text{rootlocks } h)) = \bigcup \text{ran } e1 \cup \bigcup \text{ran } e2$   
 by (*rule-tac union-ran-add-ax[OF G3-1 IHAPP(3)] auto*)  
**hence**  $G3: \bigcup \text{ran } (e \ |' \ \text{rootlocks } (t\#h)) = \bigcup \text{ran } e$  **using** *AS-DISJ* **by** *auto*  
**show** *?thesis* **using**  $G1$   $G2-1$  *IHAPP(4)*  $G3$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**  
**qed**

This lemma makes explicit the case-distinction along which the precision proof is done. The cases are:

**final** All trees are leaf nodes.

**spawn** There is a tree starting with a *NSPAWN*  $x$  - node.

**none** There is a tree starting with a *NNOSPAWN*  $LNone$  - node.

**release** There is a tree starting with a *NNOSPAWN* ( $LRel \ x$ )-node.

**acquire** All trees start with a *NNOSPAWN* ( $LAcq \ x$ )-node or are leafs. At least one tree is no leaf.

**lemma** *h-cases[case-names final spawn none release acquire]:*  
**assumes**  $C$ :  
 $final \ h \implies P$   
 $!!h1 \ lab \ ts \ t \ h2. \ h = h1 @ NSPAWN \ lab \ ts \ t\#h2 \implies P$   
 $!!h1 \ t \ nlab \ h2. \ h = h1 @ NNOSPAWN \ (LNone \ nlab) \ t\#h2 \implies P$   
 $!!h1 \ x \ t \ h2. \ h = h1 @ NNOSPAWN \ (LRel \ x) \ t\#h2 \implies P$   
 $[ [ !!Q \ t. [ t \in set \ h; !!x \ t'. \ t = NNOSPAWN \ (LAcq \ x) \ t' \implies Q;$   
 $!!p \ w. \ t = NLEAF \ (p,w) \implies Q$   
 $] \implies Q;$   
 $!!Q. [ !!t' \ x. \ NNOSPAWN \ (LAcq \ x) \ t' \in set \ h \implies Q ] \implies Q$   
 $] \implies P$   
**shows**  $P$   
**proof** (*cases h=[]*)  
**case** *True* **with**  $C(1)$  **show**  $P$  **by** *simp*  
**next**  
**case** *False* **hence**  $set \ h \neq \{\}$  **by** *simp*  
 $\{$   
**assume**  $\exists t \ nlab. \ NNOSPAWN \ (LNone \ nlab) \ t \in set \ h$   
**with**  $C(3)$  **have**  $P$  **by** (*blast elim: in-set-list-format*)  
 $\}$  **moreover**  $\{$   
**assume**  $\exists t \ x. \ NNOSPAWN \ (LRel \ x) \ t \in set \ h$   
**with**  $C(4)$  **have**  $P$  **by** (*blast elim: in-set-list-format*)  
 $\}$  **moreover**  $\{$



```

assume  $\exists lab\ ts\ t. \text{NSPAWN } lab\ ts\ t \in set\ h$ 
with  $C(2)$  have  $P$  by (blast elim: in-set-list-format)
} moreover {
  assume  $\forall t \in set\ h. \neg(\exists lab\ t. \text{NNOSPAWN } lab\ t \in set\ h) \wedge$ 
     $\neg(\exists lab\ ts\ t. \text{NSPAWN } lab\ ts\ t \in set\ h)$ 
  hence  $\forall t \in set\ h. \text{final-}t\ t$ 
  apply safe
  apply (case-tac t)
  apply auto
  done
with  $C(1)$  have  $P$  by (auto simp add: list-all-iff)
} moreover {
  assume  $A: \neg(\exists t\ nlab. \text{NNOSPAWN } (LNone\ nlab)\ t \in set\ h)$ 
     $\neg(\exists t\ x. \text{NNOSPAWN } (LRel\ x)\ t \in set\ h)$ 
     $\neg(\exists lab\ ts\ t. \text{NSPAWN } lab\ ts\ t \in set\ h)$ 
     $(\exists lab\ t. \text{NNOSPAWN } lab\ t \in set\ h)$ 
  hence  $(\exists t\ x. \text{NNOSPAWN } (LAcq\ x)\ t \in set\ h)$ 
  apply auto
  apply (case-tac lab)
  by auto
with  $A(1,2,3)$  have  $P$  apply auto
  apply (rule-tac C(5))
  apply auto
  apply (case-tac ta)
  apply auto
  apply fast
  apply (case-tac L)
  apply auto
  apply fast
  done
} ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

This lemma determines the tree within a hedge whose release history contains a specific lock.

**lemma** *ash-find-l-t[consumes 2]*:

```

[[ ash h = Some (l,u,e); x ∈ dom l;
  !!h1 t h2 l1 u1 e1 l2 u2 e2. [[
    h=h1@t#h2; l=l1++l2; u=u1∪u2; e=e1++e2;
    as t = Some (l1,u1,e1); ash h1 || ash h2 = Some (l2,u2,e2);
    x ∈ dom l1; dom l1 ∩ dom l2 = {}; dom e1 ∩ dom e2 = {}
  ]]  $\implies P$ 
]]  $\implies P$ 

```

**proof** (*induct h arbitrary: l u e P rule: ash.induct*)

**case 1 thus** *?case* **by** *fastsimp*

**next**

**case** ( $2\ t\ h$ ) **note**  $C=this$

**from** *as-comp-SomeE[OF C(2)[simplified]]* **obtain**  $l1\ u1\ e1\ l2\ u2\ e2$  **where**  
*SPLIT-simps[simp]:*  $l = l1\ ++\ l2\ \quad u = u1\ \cup\ u2\ \quad e = e1\ ++\ e2$  **and**

*SPLIT*:  $as\ t = Some\ (l1,\ u1,\ e1) \quad ash\ h = Some\ (l2,\ u2,\ e2)$   
 $dom\ l1 \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}$      $dom\ e1 \cap dom\ e2 = \{\}$

·  
**from**  $C(3)$  **have**  $x \in dom\ l1 \vee x \in dom\ l2$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover** {  
  **assume**  $A: x \in dom\ l1$   
  **moreover** **have**  $t \# h = []@t \# h$  **by** *simp*  
  **ultimately** **have** *?case*  
  **by** (*rule-tac C(4)*) (*assumption*, (*simp add: SPLIT*) $+$ )  
} **moreover** {  
  **assume**  $A: x \in dom\ l2$   
  **from**  $C(1)[OF\ SPLIT(2)\ A]$  **obtain**  $h1\ tt\ h2\ l21\ u21\ e21\ l22\ u22\ e22$  **where**  
  *IHAPP-simp*[*simp*]:  $h = h1\ @\ tt\ \#\ h2 \quad l2 = l21 ++ l22$   
   $u2 = u21 \cup u22 \quad e2 = e21 ++ e22$  **and**  
  *IHAPP*:  $as\ tt = Some\ (l21,\ u21,\ e21)$   
   $ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l22,\ u22,\ e22)$   
   $x \in dom\ l21$   
   $dom\ l21 \cap dom\ l22 = \{\}$   
   $dom\ e21 \cap dom\ e22 = \{\}$   
} ·  
**from** *SPLIT IHAPP* **have**  
   $DS: dom\ l1 \cap dom\ l21 = \{\} \quad dom\ e1 \cap dom\ e21 = \{\}$   
  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $t \# h = (t \# h1) @ tt \# h2 \quad l = l21 ++ (l1 ++ l22)$   
   $u = u21 \cup (u1 \cup u22) \quad e = e21 ++ (e1 ++ e22)$   
  **by** (*auto simp add: map-add-comm[OF DS(1)] map-add-comm[OF DS(2)]*)  
**moreover** **have**  $ash\ (t \# h1) \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l1 ++ l22, u1 \cup u22, e1 ++ e22)$   
**proof** –  
  **have**  $ash\ (t \# h1) \parallel ash\ h2 = as\ t \parallel (ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2)$  **by** (*simp*)  
  **also** **have**  $\dots = as\ comp\ (l1, u1, e1)\ (l22, u22, e22)$   
  **by** (*simp add: IHAPP(2) SPLIT(1)*)  
  **also** **have**  $\dots = Some\ (l1 ++ l22, u1 \cup u22, e1 ++ e22)$   
  **using** *SPLIT IHAPP* **by** *auto*  
  **finally** **show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**  
**ultimately** **have** *?case* **using** *SPLIT(3,4) IHAPP(1,3,4,5)*  
  **by** (*rule-tac C(4)*) (*assumption+*, *auto*)  
} **ultimately** **show** *?case* **by** *blast*  
**qed**

This lemma determines the tree within a hedge whose acquisition history contains a specific lock.

**lemma** *ash-find-e-t*[*consumes 2*]:

$[[\ ash\ h = Some\ (l, u, e); x \in dom\ e;$   
 $!!h1\ t\ h2\ l1\ u1\ e1\ l2\ u2\ e2. [\$   
   $h = h1 @ t \# h2; l = l1 ++ l2; u = u1 \cup u2; e = e1 ++ e2;$   
   $as\ t = Some\ (l1, u1, e1); ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l2, u2, e2);$   
   $x \in dom\ e1; dom\ l1 \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}; dom\ e1 \cap dom\ e2 = \{\}$   
 $]] \implies P$

$\parallel \Rightarrow P$   
**proof** (*induct h arbitrary: l u e P rule: ash.induct*)  
**case 1 thus ?case by fastsimp**  
**next**  
**case (2 t h) note C=this**  
**from as-comp-SomeE[OF C(2)[simplified]] obtain l1 u1 e1 l2 u2 e2 where**  
*SPLIT-simps[simp]: l = l1 ++ l2 u = u1  $\cup$  u2 e = e1 ++ e2 and*  
*SPLIT: as t = Some (l1, u1, e1) ash h = Some (l2, u2, e2)*  
 $\text{dom } l1 \cap \text{dom } l2 = \{\}$   $\text{dom } e1 \cap \text{dom } e2 = \{\}$   
**from C(3) have  $x \in \text{dom } e1 \vee x \in \text{dom } e2$  by auto**  
**moreover {**  
**assume A:  $x \in \text{dom } e1$**   
**moreover have  $t \# h = \parallel @ t \# h$  by simp**  
**ultimately have ?case by (rule-tac C(4)) (assumption, (simp add: SPLIT)+)**  
**}** **moreover {**  
**assume A:  $x \in \text{dom } e2$**   
**from C(1)[OF SPLIT(2) A] obtain h1 tt h2 l21 u21 e21 l22 u22 e22 where**  
*IHAPP-simp[simp]: h = h1 @ tt # h2 l2=l21++l22*  
 $u2=u21 \cup u22$   $e2=e21++e22$  **and**  
*IHAPP: as tt = Some (l21, u21, e21)*  
 $\text{ash } h1 \parallel \text{ash } h2 = \text{Some } (l22, u22, e22)$   
 $x \in \text{dom } e21$   
 $\text{dom } l21 \cap \text{dom } l22 = \{\}$   
 $\text{dom } e21 \cap \text{dom } e22 = \{\}$   
**from SPLIT IHAPP have**  
 $DS: \text{dom } l1 \cap \text{dom } l21 = \{\}$   $\text{dom } e1 \cap \text{dom } e21 = \{\}$   
**by auto**  
**have  $t \# h = (t \# h1) @ tt \# h2$  l = l21 ++ (l1 ++ l22)**  
 $u = u21 \cup (u1 \cup u22)$   $e = e21 ++ (e1 ++ e22)$   
**by (auto simp add: map-add-comm[OF DS(1)] map-add-comm[OF DS(2)])**  
**moreover have  $\text{ash } (t \# h1) \parallel \text{ash } h2 = \text{Some } (l1 ++ l22, u1 \cup u22, e1 ++ e22)$**   
**proof -**  
**have  $\text{ash } (t \# h1) \parallel \text{ash } h2 = \text{as } t \parallel (\text{ash } h1 \parallel \text{ash } h2)$  by (simp)**  
**also have ... = as-comp (l1, u1, e1) (l22, u22, e22)**  
**by (simp add: IHAPP(2) SPLIT(1))**  
**also have ... = Some (l1 ++ l22, u1  $\cup$  u22, e1 ++ e22)**  
**using SPLIT IHAPP by auto**  
**finally show ?thesis .**  
**qed**  
**ultimately have ?case using SPLIT(3,4) IHAPP(1,3,4,5)**  
**by (rule-tac C(4)) (assumption+, auto)**  
**} ultimately show ?case by blast**  
**qed**

Auxilliary lemma to split the acquisition history of a hedge by some tree in that hedge.

**lemma** *ash-split-aux*:

**assumes** *AS*:  $ash\ h = Some\ (l,u,e)$  **and**

*HFMT*[*simp*]:  $h=h1@t\#h2$  **and**

*C*:  $!!l1\ u1\ e1\ l2\ u2\ e2.$   $\llbracket$

$l=l1++l2; u=u1\cup u2; e=e1++e2; as\ t = Some\ (l1,u1,e1);$

$ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l2,u2,e2);$

$dom\ l1 \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}; dom\ e1 \cap dom\ e2 = \{\}$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**shows** *P*

**proof** –

**have**  $as\ t \parallel (ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2) = ash\ h$  **by** *simp*

**also note** *AS*

**finally have**  $1: as\ t \parallel ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l, u, e)$  .

**show** *P* **by** (*rule as-comp-SomeE*[*OF 1*], *rule C*) *assumption+*

**qed**

Auxilliary lemma that combines *ash-split-aux* and *wn-h-split-aux*.

**lemma** *wn-ash-split-aux*:

**assumes**

*WN*:  $wn-h\ h\ \mu$  **and**

*AS*:  $ash\ h = Some\ (l,u,e)$  **and**

*HFMT*[*simp*]:  $h=h1@t\#h2$  **and**

*C*:  $!!\mu1\ xs\ \mu2\ l1\ u1\ e1\ l2\ u2\ e2.$   $\llbracket$

$\mu=\mu1@xs\#\mu2; l=l1++l2; u=u1\cup u2; e=e1++e2;$

$wn-t'\ t\ xs; wn-h\ h1\ \mu1; wn-h\ h2\ \mu2;$

$as\ t = Some\ (l1,u1,e1); ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l2,u2,e2);$

$locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap set\ xs = \{\}; locks-\mu\ \mu1 \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\};$

$set\ xs \cap locks-\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}; dom\ l1 \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}; dom\ e1 \cap dom\ e2 = \{\}$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**shows** *P*

**apply** (*rule wn-h-split-aux*[*OF WN HFMT*])

**apply** (*rule ash-split-aux*[*OF AS HFMT*])

**apply** (*rule C*)

**apply** *assumption+*

**done**

**context** *LDPN*

**begin**

Precision of the acquisition structure construction, i.e. for a well-nested hedge, a consistent acquisition history implies a schedule.

**theorem** *acqh-precise*:

**fixes**  $h::('P, 'T, 'L, 'X)$  *lex-hedge*

**assumes** *A*:  $ash\ h = Some\ (l,u,e)$     *cons-as*  $(l,u,e)$   $(locks-\mu\ \mu)$      $wn-h\ h\ \mu$

**shows**  $\exists w. lsched\ h\ (locks-\mu\ \mu)\ w$

— The proof is done by induction on the size of the hedge.

Given a non-empty hedge, it constructs the first step of the schedule and shows that the acquisition structure remains consistent.

It considers the following cases:

- If the hedge contains a root that has no effect on locks, this root is scheduled. Those steps can always be scheduled, as the acquisition structure and the set of acquired locks do not change.
- If the hedge contains a root that initially releases a lock  $x$ , it is scheduled. A release can always be scheduled, as it cannot block. The new acquisition structure remains consistent: The acquisition history is unchanged, the release history decreases (the lock  $x$  is removed). Consistency is preserved, as the lock  $x$  does not occur in the set of acquired locks any more.
- If the hedge contains only roots that are lock acquisitions or leaves, we further distinguish whether some of the roots are usages, or there are only final acquisitions.
  - If some of the roots are usages, we can find a usage where the used locks are disjoint from the domain of the release history (Due to acyclicity of the RH). Intuitively, this is a usage where the required locks are already released. This usage could be scheduled as a whole, without changing the RH, AH or set of acquired locks, and only decreasing the set of used locks. However, we chose another way here and show that scheduling only the first acquisition step of the usage also preserves consistency of the AS. We chose this approach in order to not having to formalize the scheduling of a usage. We assume that this simplifies formalization overhead (Perhaps at the cost of increased proof complexity).
  - If all of the roots are leaves or final acquisitions, due to acyclicity of the AH, we can select a final acquisition that acquires a lock that is not used in the rest of the hedge. Scheduling this acquisition preserves consistency of the AS.

**proof** –

```

{
  fix h::('P, 'T, 'L, 'X) lex-hedge and l u e μ s
  assume A: ash h=Some (l,u,e)  cons-as (l,u,e) (locks-μ μ)  wn-h h μ
             hedge-size h = s
  from A have ∃ w. lsched h (locks-μ μ) w
  proof (induct s arbitrary: h l u e μ rule: nat-compl-induct')
    case 0 — Empty hedge, the proposition is trivial
    thus ?case by (rule-tac x=[] in exI) (auto intro: lsched.intros)
  next
  case (Suc s)
    — Non-empty hedge. Make the case-distinction depicted above
  show ?case
  proof (cases rule: h-cases[of h])
    case final — The hedge only contains leaves. The proposition is also trivial
    then, as the empty path is a valid schedule.
    thus ?thesis by (rule-tac x=[] in exI) (auto intro: lsched.intros)
  next

```

**case** (*spawn h1 lab ts t h2*)[*simp*] — The hedge contains a spawn step. By assumption, spawn steps have no effect on locks. hence, scheduling the spawn step does not affect the consistency criteria.

**from** *Suc.prem*s(3)[*simplified*] **obtain** *nlab* **where**  
 [*simp*]: *lab=**LNone nlab*  
**by** (*auto elim: wn-h-spawn-imp-LNoneE*)  
**have** *SIZE: hedge-size (h1@ts#t#h2) ≤ s* **using** *Suc.prem*s(4) **by** *simp*  
**from** *wn-h-preserve-spawn*[*of μ LNone nlab locks-μ μ,*  
*OF - Suc.prem*s(3)[*simplified*]]  
**obtain**  $\mu'$  **where**  
 [*simp*]: *locks-μ μ'=locks-μ μ* **and**  
*WNH: wn-h (h1@ts#t#h2) μ'*  
**by** *auto*  
**from** *Suc.hyps*[*OF SIZE - - WNH*] *Suc.prem*s(1,2) **obtain** *w* **where**  
*LS: lsched (h1@ts#t#h2) (locks-μ μ') w*  
**by** *fastsimp*  
**from** *lsched-spawn*[*OF LS, of locks-μ μ LNone nlab*] **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*none h1 t nlab h2*)[*simp*] — The hedge contains a non-spawning step with no effects on locks. Scheduling this step does not affect the consistency criteria.

**have** *SIZE: hedge-size (h1@t#h2) ≤ s* **using** *Suc.prem*s(4) **by** *simp*  
**from** *wn-h-preserve-nospawn*[*of μ LNone nlab locks-μ μ,*  
*OF - Suc.prem*s(3)[*simplified*]]

**obtain**  $\mu'$  **where**  
 [*simp*]: *locks-μ μ'=locks-μ μ* **and**  
*WNH: wn-h (h1@t#h2) μ'*  
**by** *auto*  
**from** *Suc.hyps*[*OF SIZE - - WNH*] *Suc.prem*s(1,2) **obtain** *w* **where**  
*LS: lsched (h1@t#h2) (locks-μ μ') w*  
**by** *fastsimp*  
**from** *lsched-nospawn*[*OF LS, of locks-μ μ LNone nlab*] **show** *?thesis*  
**by** *auto*

**next**

**case** (*release h1 x t h2*)[*simp*] — We have at least one release step. Scheduling a release step is always possible and will not make the release history inconsistent, as its effect is to remove an entry from the release history

**have** *SIZE: hedge-size (h1@t#h2) ≤ s* **using** *Suc.prem*s(4) **by** *simp*  
**from** *Suc.prem*s(3)[*simplified*] **obtain**  $\mu1$  *xs*  $\mu2$  **where**  
 [*simp*]:  $\mu = \mu1 @ xs \# \mu2$  **and**  
*WN-SPLIT: wn-h h1 μ1 wn-t' (NNOSPAWN (LRel x) t) xs*  
*wn-h h2 μ2* **and**  
*WN-DISJ: locks-μ μ1 ∩ set xs = {} locks-μ μ1 ∩ locks-μ μ2 = {}*  
*set xs ∩ locks-μ μ2 = {}*  
**by** (*fastsimp elim: wn-h-prepend-h wn-h-append-h*)  
**from** *WN-SPLIT*(2) **obtain** *xsh* **where**  
 [*simp*]:  $xs = x \# xsh$  **and**

$XS-SPLIT: x \notin \text{set } xsh \quad \text{wn-t}' t xsh$   
**by** *auto*  
**from** *WN-SPLIT WN-DISJ XS-SPLIT* **have**  
 $WNH: \text{wn-h } (h1 @ t \# h2) (\mu1 @ xsh \# \mu2)$  **and**  
 $WNH': \text{wn-h } (h1 @ h2) (\mu1 @ \mu2)$   
**by** (*auto intro!: wn-h-appendI wn-h-prependI*)  
**have**  $\text{ash } (h1 @ (\text{NNOSPAWN } (LRel \ x) \ t) \# h2) =$   
 $\text{as } (\text{NNOSPAWN } (LRel \ x) \ t) \parallel \text{ash } (h1 @ h2)$   
**by** *auto*  
**with** *Suc.premis(1)* **have**  
 $\text{as } (\text{NNOSPAWN } (LRel \ x) \ t) \parallel \text{ash } (h1 @ h2) = \text{Some } (l, u, e)$   
**by** *simp*  
**then obtain**  $lt \ ut \ et \ l2 \ u2 \ e2$  **where**  
 $ASS\text{-simps}: \text{as } (\text{NNOSPAWN } (LRel \ x) \ t) = \text{Some } (lt, ut, et)$   
 $\text{ash } (h1 @ h2) = \text{Some } (l2, u2, e2)$   
 $l = lt ++ l2 \quad u = ut \cup u2 \quad e = et ++ e2$  **and**  
 $ASS: \text{dom } lt \cap \text{dom } l2 = \{\} \quad \text{dom } et \cap \text{dom } e2 = \{\}$   
**by** (*erule-tac as-comp-SomeE*) **blast**  
**from** *ASS-simps(1)* **have**  $XIDL T: x \in \text{dom } lt$  **by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)  
**from** *wn-h-dom-l-lower- $\mu$ [OF WNH', simplified] WN-DISJ[simplified]*  
**have**  $XNIDL2: x \notin \text{dom } l2$  **by** (*simp add: ASS-simps[simplified]*) **blast**  
**from** *ASS-simps(1)* **have**  $AS-T: \text{as } t = \text{Some } (l\text{-remove } lt \ x, \ ut, \ et)$   
**apply** (*auto split: option.split-asm prod.split-asm*)  
**apply** (*drule-tac wn-t-dom-l-lower- $\mu$ [OF XS-SPLIT(2)]*)  
**apply** (*force simp add: l-remove-def intro!: ext iff add: XS-SPLIT(1)*)  
**done**  
**have**  $\text{ash } (h1 @ t \# h2) = \text{as } t \parallel \text{ash } (h1 @ h2)$  **by** *simp*  
**also from** *XNIDL2 ASS*  
**have**  $\text{as } t \parallel \text{ash } (h1 @ h2) = \text{Some } (l\text{-remove } l \ x, \ u, \ e)$   
**apply** (*simp only: AS-T ASS-simps(2)*)  
**apply** (*simp add: ASS-simps*)  
**apply** (*auto simp add: l-remove-def map-add-comm*)  
**apply** (*force intro!: ext simp add: map-add-def split: option.split*)  
**done**  
**finally have**  $G1: \text{ash } (h1 @ t \# h2) = \text{Some } (l\text{-remove } l \ x, \ u, \ e)$  .  
**from** *Suc.premis(2)* **have**  
 $G2: \text{cons-as } (l\text{-remove } l \ x, \ u, \ e) (\text{locks-}\mu (\mu1 @ xsh \# \mu2))$   
**using** *XIDL T WN-DISJ[simplified] XS-SPLIT(1)*  
**by** *simp (blast 5 intro!: cons-h-remove)*  
**from** *Suc.hyps[OF SIZE G1 G2 WNH]* **obtain**  $w$  **where**  
 $IHAPP: \text{lsched } (h1 @ t \# h2) (\text{locks-}\mu (\mu1 @ xsh \# \mu2)) \ w$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\text{lock-valid } (\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu) (LRel \ x) (\text{locks-}\mu (\mu1 @ xsh \# \mu2))$   
**using** *WN-DISJ XS-SPLIT(1)* **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\text{lsched } (h) (\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu) ((LRel \ x) \# w)$   
**by** (*auto intro: lsched.intros*)  
**thus** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** *acquire* — All the trees start either with acquisitions or are leaves. This

case is the complex part of the proof.  
 We first distinguish whether there is a usage or all acquisitions are final acquisitions.

```

{
  assume C:  $\exists Xu. \exists t \in \text{set } h. \text{closing}' t = \text{Some } Xu$  — There is a usage
  — Find a tree that starts with a usage, where the used locks are disjoint
  from the release history.
  obtain x Xu t where
    USE: NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t  $\in$  set h    closing x t = Some Xu
    insert x Xu  $\cap$  dom l = {}
  proof (cases dom l = {})
    case True[simp] — Simple case: Domain of RH is empty, hence we can
  take any tree in h
    from C obtain Xu t where 1: t  $\in$  set h    closing' t = Some Xu
    by blast
    then obtain x t' where
      [simp]: t = NNOSPAWN (LAcq x) t' and
      CL: closing x t' = Some Xu
    by (cases t rule: closing'.cases) auto
    with 1 show ?thesis by (rule-tac that) simp-all
  next
    case False — Complex case: Domain of RH is not empty, we have to
  take tree that contains minimal element of RH
    with Suc.prem(2) obtain x where MIN: rh-min l x
    by (force dest: cons-h-ex-rh-min)
    hence MIDL:  $x \in \text{dom } l$  by (auto split: option.split-asm)
    from ash-find-l-t[OF Suc.prem(1) MIDL]
    obtain h1 t h2 l1 u1 e1 l2 u2 e2 where
      FT-simps[simp]: h = h1 @ t # h2    l = l1 ++ l2
      u = u1  $\cup$  u2    e = e1 ++ e2 and
      FT: as t = Some (l1, u1, e1)
      ash h1 || ash h2 = Some (l2, u2, e2) and
      MIDL1: x  $\in$  dom l1 and
      FT-DISJ: dom l1  $\cap$  dom l2 = {}    dom e1  $\cap$  dom e2 = {} .
    obtain x' t' where TFMT[simp]: t = NNOSPAWN (LAcq x') t'
    using FT(1) MIDL1
    by (subgoal-tac t  $\in$  set h)
      (erule acquire(1), auto split: option.split-asm)
    have G1: NNOSPAWN (LAcq x') t'  $\in$  set h by simp
    from Suc.prem(3) obtain  $\mu 1$  xs  $\mu 2$  where
      [simp]:  $\mu = \mu 1 @ xs \# \mu 2$  and
      WN-SPLIT: wn-h h1  $\mu 1$     wn-t' t xs    wn-h h2  $\mu 2$  and
      WN-DISJ: locks- $\mu$   $\mu 1$   $\cap$  set xs = {}    locks- $\mu$   $\mu 1$   $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu 2$  = {}
      set xs  $\cap$  locks- $\mu$   $\mu 2$  = {}
    by (fastsimp elim: wn-h-append-h wn-h-prepend-h)
    from WN-SPLIT(2) have WN': wn-t' t' (x' # xs) by simp

  from FT(1) obtain l1' u1' e1' where
    AS: as t' = Some(l1', u1', e1') and
  
```



$UU: \text{dom } l1 \subseteq \text{dom } l1' \quad x' \notin \text{dom } l1$   
**by** (*force split: eahl-splits*)  
**from**  $UU \text{ MIDL1}$  **have**  $\text{MIDL}'$ :  $x \in \text{dom } l1'$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{MIDL1 } UU$  **have**  $\text{MNE}$ :  $x \neq x'$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{wn-t-dom-l-stack}'[\text{OF } \text{WN}' \text{ AS } \text{MIDL}]$   
**obtain**  $xs1 \ xs2$  **where**  
 $x' \# xs = xs1 @ x \# xs2 \quad \text{set } xs1 \subseteq \text{dom } l1'$   
 $\forall x' \in \text{set } xs1. l1' \ x' \leq l1' \ x \wedge x \notin \text{the } (l1' \ x') \wedge x' \notin \text{the } (l1' \ x')$   
**by** *blast*  
**then obtain**  $Xu$  **where**  $L1'X'$ :  $l1' \ x' = \text{Some } Xu \quad \text{Some } Xu \leq l1' \ x$   
**using**  $\text{MNE}$  **by** (*cases xs1*) *auto*  
**from**  $\text{dom-l-closing}[\text{OF } \text{AS } \text{WN}', \text{OF } L1'X'(1)]$  **have**  
 $G2$ : *closing*  $x' \ t' = \text{Some } Xu$  .  
**from**  $L1'X'(1) \text{ FT}(1) \text{ AS}$  **have**  
 $L1\text{FMT}[\text{simp}]$ :  $l1 = l\text{-add-use } (l\text{-remove } l1' \ x') \ \{x'\}$  **and**  
 $X'IU$ :  $x' \in u$   
**by** (*auto split: eahl-splits*)  
**from**  $\text{MNE } \text{MIDL}'$  **have**  
 $l1' \ x \leq l1 \ x$  **and**  
 $X'IL1X$ :  $x' \in \text{the } (l1 \ x)$   
**by** (*auto simp add: l-add-use-def split: option.split*)  
**with**  $L1'X'$  **have**  $\text{Some } Xu \leq l1 \ x$  **by** *auto*  
**with**  $\text{FT-DISJ } \text{MIDL1}$  **have**  
 $XULE$ :  $\text{Some } Xu \leq l \ x$   
**by** (*auto simp del: L1FMT simp add: map-add-def split: option.split*)  
**with**  $\text{MIN}$  **have**  $\text{the } (l \ x) \cap \text{dom } l = \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $XULE \text{ MIDL}$  **have**  $Xu \subseteq \text{the } (l \ x)$   
**by** (*auto simp add: le-option-def split: option.split-asm*)  
**moreover from**  $X'IL1X \text{ FT-DISJ } \text{MIDL1}$  **have**  $x' \in \text{the } (l \ x)$   
**by** (*auto simp add: map-add-def split: option.split*)  
**ultimately have**  $G3$ :  $\text{insert } x' \ Xu \cap \text{dom } l = \{\}$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{that}[\text{OF } G1 \ G2 \ G3]$  **show** *?thesis* .  
**qed**

— Split h (This duplicates some work done in the complex case of the proof above)

**from**  $\text{in-set-list-format}[\text{OF } \text{USE}(1)]$  **obtain**  $h1 \ h2$  **where**  
 $\text{HFMT}[\text{simp}]$ :  $h = h1 @ (\text{NNOSPAWN } (LAcq \ x) \ t) \# h2$  .  
**from**  $\text{Suc.prem}(3)$  **obtain**  $\mu1 \ xs \ \mu2$  **where**  
 $[\text{simp}]$ :  $\mu = \mu1 @ xs \# \mu2$  **and**  
 $\text{WN-SPLIT}$ :  $\text{wn-h } h1 \ \mu1 \quad \text{wn-t}' (\text{NNOSPAWN } (LAcq \ x) \ t) \ xs$   
 $\text{wn-h } h2 \ \mu2$  **and**  
 $\text{WN-DISJ}$ :  $\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu1 \cap \text{set } xs = \{\}$   $\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu1 \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $\text{set } xs \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$   
**by** (*fastsimp elim: wn-h-append-h wn-h-prepend-h*)  
**from**  $\text{WN-SPLIT}(2)$  **have**  $\text{WN}'$ :  $\text{wn-t}' \ t \ (x \# xs)$  **by** *simp*

— Split acquisition structure according to splitting of h  
**from**  $\text{Suc.prem}(1)$  **obtain**  $l1 \ u1 \ e1 \ l2 \ u2 \ e2$  **where**

*AS-SPLIT*:  $as (NNOSPAWN (LAcq\ x)\ t) = Some\ (l1, u1, e1)$   
 $ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2 = Some\ (l2, u2, e2)$  **and**  
 $[simp]$ :  $l = l1 ++ l2$     $u = u1 \cup u2$     $e = e1 ++ e2$  **and**  
*AS-DISJ*:  $dom\ l1 \cap dom\ l2 = \{\}$     $dom\ e1 \cap dom\ e2 = \{\}$

**proof** –

**have**  $as\ (NNOSPAWN\ (LAcq\ x)\ t) \parallel (ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2) = ash\ h$   
**by** *auto*  
**also have**  $\dots = Some\ (l, u, e)$  **using** *Suc.premis(1)* .  
**finally show** *?thesis* **by** (*erule-tac as-comp-SomeE*) (*blast intro!*: *that*)  
**qed**

– Obtain facts about new tree’s acquisition structure

**from** *wn-closing-as-fmt*[*OF WN-SPLIT(2) AS-SPLIT(1) USE(2)*]  
**obtain**  $l1'\ u1'$  **where**  
 $S$ :  $as\ t = Some\ (l1', u1', e1)$     $l1' \leq l1(x \mapsto Xu)$   
 $u1 = insert\ x\ u1'$     $dom\ l1' = insert\ x\ (dom\ l1)$  .

**from** *USE(3)* **have** *XNIDL*:  $x \notin dom\ l$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *S(3)* *XNIDL* *Suc.premis(2)* **have** *XNILM*:  $x \notin locks-\mu\ \mu$  **by** *auto*

– Construct new hedge’s acquisition structure

**have**  $ash\ (h1 @ t \# h2) = as\ t \parallel (ash\ h1 \parallel ash\ h2)$  **by** *simp*  
**also have**  $\dots = as-comp\ (l1', u1', e1)\ (l2, u2, e2)$   
**by** (*simp add: S(1) AS-SPLIT(2)*)  
**also have**  $\dots = Some\ (l1' ++ l2, u1' \cup u2, e)$   
**using** *XNIDL S(4) AS-DISJ* **by** *auto*  
**finally have**  
 $ASH'$ :  $ash\ (h1 @ t \# h2) = Some\ (l1' ++ l2, u1' \cup u2, e)$  .

– Collect facts for induction hypothesis

**from** *XNILM WN-DISJ WN-SPLIT WN'* **have**  
 $WNH'$ :  $wn-h\ (h1 @ t \# h2)\ (\mu1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu2)$   
**by** (*auto intro!*: *wn-h-appendI wn-h-prependI*)

**have**  $CONS'$ :  $cons-as\ (l1' ++ l2, u1' \cup u2, e)\ (locks-\mu\ (\mu1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu2))$

**proof** –

**have**  $CONSL'$ :  $cons-h\ (l1' ++ l2)$  **proof** –  
**from** *S(2)* **have** *LLE*:  $l1' ++ l2 \leq l(x \mapsto Xu)$   
**using** *XNIDL* **by** (*rule-tac le-funI, drule-tac x=xa in le-funD*)  
*(auto simp add: map-add-def split: option.split)*  
**from** *Suc.premis(2)* **have** *CL*:  $cons-h\ l$  **by** *simp*  
**from** *wn-closing-ni* **where**  $?\mu1.0 = []$ , *simplified, OF WN' USE(2)*  
**have**  $x \notin Xu$  .  
**with** *cons-h-update*[*OF CL, of Xu x*] *USE(3)*  
**have**  $cons-h\ (l(x \mapsto Xu))$  **by** *auto*  
**with** *cons-h-antimono*[*OF LLE*] **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**from**  $Suc.prem\{2\}$  **have**  $1: (locks-\mu \mu - dom\ l) \cap (u \cup dom\ e) = \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $S(4)$  **have**  
 $2: (locks-\mu \mu - dom\ l) \supseteq$   
 $(locks-\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2) - dom\ (l1' ++ l2))$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $S(3)$  **have**  $3: (u \cup dom\ e) \supseteq u1' \cup u2 \cup dom\ e$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $disjoint-mono[OF\ 2\ 3\ 1]$  **have**  
 $(locks-\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2) - dom\ (l1' ++ l2)) \cap$   
 $(u1' \cup u2 \cup dom\ e) = \{\}$ .  
**moreover from**  $Suc.prem\{2\}$  **have** *cons-h e* **by** *auto*  
**moreover note**  $CONSL'$   
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto*)  
**qed**

**have**  $SIZE: hedge-size\ (h1 @ t \# h2) \leq s$  **using**  $Suc.prem\{4\}$  **by** *simp*

— Apply induction hypothesis

**from**  $Suc.hyps[OF\ SIZE\ ASH'\ CONS'\ WNH']$  **obtain**  $w$  **where**  
 $IHAPP: lsched\ (h1 @ t \# h2)\ (locks-\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2))$   
**by** *blast*

— Show that we can schedule the first step

**have**  $LV:$   
 $lock-valid\ (locks-\mu \mu)\ (LAcq\ x)\ (locks-\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2))$   
**using**  $XNILM$  **by** *simp*  
**from**  $lsched-nospawn[OF\ IHAPP\ LV]$  **have** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**}** **moreover** **{**

**assume**  $C: \forall t \in set\ h. closing'\ t = None$

— All the acquisitions at the roots of the hedge are final.

— The release history is empty, and any used lock occurs after a final acquisition

**have**  $l=empty \wedge u = \bigcup ran\ e \wedge$   
 $\bigcup ran\ (e \mid ' rootlocks\ h) = \bigcup ran\ e \wedge rootlocks\ h \subseteq dom\ e$   
**by** ( $blast\ intro!: ncl-as-fmt[OF\ Suc.prem\{3,1\} - C]$ ) *intro: acquire(1)*  
**hence**  
 $[simp]: l=empty$  **and**  
 $NCL: u = \bigcup ran\ e$  **and**  
 $XMS: \bigcup ran\ (e \mid ' rootlocks\ h) = \bigcup ran\ e \quad rootlocks\ h \subseteq dom\ e$   
**by** *auto*

— There is at least one tree starting with an acquisition, thus the acquisition history is not empty

**have**  $RLNE: rootlocks\ h \neq \{\}$  **and**  $ENE: e \neq empty$  **proof** —  
**obtain**  $t' x h1 h2$  **where**  
 $HFMT[simp]: h = h1 @ (NNOSPAWN\ (LAcq\ x)\ t') \# h2$   
**by** ( $blast\ intro: acquire(2)\ elim: in-set-list-format$ )  
**thus**  $rootlocks\ h \neq \{\}$  **by** *auto*

**with**  $XMS(2)$  **show**  $e \neq \text{empty}$  **by** *auto*  
**qed**

— We can obtain a minimal lock that is acquired at a root of some tree  
**obtain**  $x$  **where**  $XIR: x \in \text{rootlocks } h$  **and**  $MIN: ah\text{-min } e \ x$  **proof** —  
**have**  $1: e \mid \text{rootlocks } h \neq \text{empty}$  **using**  $XMS(2)$   $RLNE$   
**by** (*subgoal-tac*  $\text{dom } (e \mid \text{rootlocks } h) \neq \{\}$ ) *fastsimp* +  
**from**  $\text{cons-h-ex-ah-min}[OF \ 1 \ \text{cons-h-antimono}[of \ e \mid \text{rootlocks } h \ e]]$   
 $Suc.prem(2)$   
**obtain**  $x$  **where**  $ah\text{-min } (e \mid \text{rootlocks } h) \ x$   
**by** *auto*  
**with**  $XMS(1)$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro!*: *that*)  
**qed**

— Find the tree with  $x$  at the root  
**from**  $\text{rootlocks-split}[OF \ XIR]$  **obtain**  $h1 \ t \ h2$  **where**  
 $HFMT[simp]: h = h1 @ NNOSPAWN (LAcq \ x) \ t \# \ h2 \ .$   
— Split lock-stacks and acquisition structures  
**from**  $\text{wn-ash-split-aux}[OF \ Suc.prem(3,1) \ HFMT]$   
**obtain**  $\mu1 \ xs \ \mu2 \ l1 \ u1 \ e1 \ l2 \ u2 \ e2$  **where**  
 $SPLIT\text{-sims}[simp]: \mu = \mu1 @ xs \# \ \mu2 \quad u = u1 \cup u2$   
 $e = e1 ++ e2$  **and**  
 $WNS: \text{wn-t}' (NNOSPAWN (LAcq \ x) \ t) \ xs \quad \text{wn-h } h1 \ \mu1$   
 $\text{wn-h } h2 \ \mu2$  **and**  
 $ASS: as (NNOSPAWN (LAcq \ x) \ t) = \text{Some } (l1, u1, e1)$   
 $ash \ h1 \parallel ash \ h2 = \text{Some } (l2, u2, e2)$  **and**  
 $DISJ: \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu1 \cap \text{set } xs = \{\}$   $\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu1 \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $\text{set } xs \cap \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu2 = \{\}$   $\text{dom } l1 \cap \text{dom } l2 = \{\}$   
 $\text{dom } e1 \cap \text{dom } e2 = \{\}$  **and**  
 $LL: l = l1 ++ l2$   
 $\cdot$   
**from**  $LL$  **have**  $[simp]: l1 = \text{empty} \quad l2 = \text{empty}$  **by** *auto*

— Get acquisition structure of  $t$   
**obtain**  $e1'$  **where**  
 $AS': as \ t = \text{Some } (\text{empty}, u1, e1')$   $e1 = e1'(x \mapsto u1)$   $x \notin \text{dom } e1'$   
**by** (*rule-tac*  
 $\text{ncl-as-fmt-single}'[OF \ WNS(1)$   
 $C[\text{rule-format, of } NNOSPAWN (LAcq \ x) \ t]$   
 $ASS(1)]$   
 $)$   
 $(simp)$

— Get acquisition structure of new hedge  
**have**  $ASH': ash (h1 @ t \# h2) = \text{Some } (\text{empty}, u, e1' ++ e2)$  **proof** —  
**from**  $AS'(2,3)$   $DISJ$  **have**  $D': \text{dom } e1' \cap \text{dom } e2 = \{\}$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $ash (h1 @ t \# h2) = as \ t \parallel (ash \ h1 \parallel ash \ h2)$  **by** *simp*  
**also from**  $DISJ \ D' \ AS' \ ASS(2)$  **have**  $\dots = \text{Some } (\text{empty}, u, e1' ++ e2)$

by *simp*  
 finally show *?thesis* .  
 qed

— The new hedge is well-nested  
 from  $AS'(2)$  *Suc.prem*s(2) **have**  $XNILM: x \notin \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu$  **by** *auto*  
**have**  $WN': \text{wn-h} (h1 @ t \# h2) (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2)$   
**using**  $WNS \text{ DISJ } XNILM$  **by** (*auto intro!*: *wn-h-appendI wn-h-prependI*)

— The new acquisition history is consistent  
**have**  $CONS': \text{cons-as} (\text{empty}, u, e1' ++ e2) (\text{locks-}\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2))$   
**proof** –  
**have**  $\text{cons-h} (e1' ++ e2)$  **proof** –  
**from**  $AS'(2,3)$  **have**  $e1' \leq e1$  **by** (*simp add: le-fun-def dom-def*)  
**hence**  $1: e1' ++ e2 \leq e$  **by** (*auto intro!: map-add-first-le*)  
**from**  $\text{cons-h-antimono}[OF \ 1]$  *Suc.prem*s(2) **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
 qed  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{insert } x (\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu) \cap (\text{dom} (e1' ++ e2) \cup u) = \{\}$  **proof** –  
**from**  $AS'$  **have**  $DEF: \text{dom } e = \text{insert } x (\text{dom} (e1' ++ e2))$  **by** *auto*  
**from** *Suc.prem*s(2) **have**  $DJO: \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu \cap (\text{dom } e \cup u) = \{\}$   
**by** *auto*  
**have**  $1: (\text{dom} (e1' ++ e2) \cup u) \subseteq \text{dom } e \cup u$  **using**  $DEF$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\text{disjoint-mono}[of \ \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu \ \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu, \ OF \ - \ 1 \ DJO]$  **have**  
 $\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu \cap (\text{dom} (e1' ++ e2) \cup u) = \{\}$   
**by** *simp*  
**moreover from**  $AS' \text{ DISJ}$  **have**  $x \notin \text{dom} (e1' ++ e2)$  **by** *auto*  
**moreover from**  $MIN \ NCL$  **have**  $x \notin u$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*  
 qed  
**ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *fastsimp*  
 qed

— Now we can apply the induction hypothesis and finish the proof  
**have**  $SIZE: \text{hedge-size} (h1 @ t \# h2) \leq s$  **using** *Suc.prem*s(4) **by** *simp*

**from** *Suc.hyps*[ $OF \ SIZE \ ASH' \ CONS' \ WN'$ ] **obtain**  $w$  **where**  
 $IHAPP: \text{lsched} (h1 @ t \# h2) (\text{locks-}\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2)) \ w$   
**by** *blast*  
**moreover have**  $\text{lock-valid} (\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu) (LAcq \ x) (\text{locks-}\mu (\mu 1 @ (x \# xs) \# \mu 2))$   
**using**  $XNILM$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately have**  $\text{lsched} (h) (\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu) ((LAcq \ x) \# w)$   
**by** (*auto intro: lsched.intros*)  
**hence** *?thesis* **by** *blast*  
**} ultimately show** *?thesis* **by** *force*  
 qed  
 qed  
**with**  $A$  **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

**qed**

The following is the main theorem of this section. It states the correctness of the acquisition structure construction. For all non-empty hedges that are well-nested w.r.t. a list of lock-stacks with locks  $X$ , the existence of a schedule starting with locks  $X$  is equivalent to the consistency of the hedge's acquisition history w.r.t.  $X$ .

**lemma** *acqh-correct'*:

**fixes**  $h::('P, \top, 'L, 'X)$  *lex-hedge*

**shows**  $\llbracket wn-h\ h\ \mu \rrbracket \implies$

$(\exists w. \text{lsched } h\ (\text{locks-}\mu\ \mu)\ w) \longleftrightarrow$

$(\exists l\ u\ e. \text{ash } h = \text{Some } (l, u, e) \wedge \text{cons-as } (l, u, e)\ (\text{locks-}\mu\ \mu)$   
)

**using** *acqh-sound acqh-precise by blast*

**theorem** *acqh-correct*:

**fixes**  $h::('P, \top, 'L, 'X)$  *lex-hedge*

**assumes**  $WN: wn-h\ h\ \mu$

**shows**  $(\exists w. \text{lsched } h\ (\text{locks-}\mu\ \mu)\ w) \longleftrightarrow \text{cons } (\text{ash } h)\ (\text{locks-}\mu\ \mu)$

**using**  $WN$

**apply** (*simp only: acqh-correct'*)

**apply** (*cases ash h*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*case-tac a*)

**apply** (*case-tac b*)

**apply** *simp*

**done**

**end**

**end**

## 12 DPNs with Initial Configuration

**theory** *DPN-c0*

**imports** *WellNested*

**begin**

### 12.1 DPNs with Initial Configuration

In the following locale, we fix a DPN with an initial configuration, and a list of lock-stacks. We assume that the initial configuration is well-nested w.r.t. the list of lock-stacks.

This is the model we are able to analyze with our acquisition history based techniques, that assume well-nestedness.

Note that we – up to now – do not show that there exists a non-trivial instance of this locale. Such a proof would support the trust in that the model we formalize here is really the intended model.

```

locale LDPN-c0 = LDPN +
  constrains  $\Delta :: ('P, \top, 'L, 'X :: finite) \text{ldpn}$ 
  fixes  $c0 :: ('P, \top) \text{conf}$  — Initial configuration
  fixes  $\mu0 :: 'X \text{list list}$  — Locks held at the start configuration
  assumes wellnested:  $wnc\ \Delta\ c0\ \mu0$  — Start configuration must be well-nested
begin

```

### 12.1.1 Reachable Configurations

**definition** *reachable* ==  $\{ c . \exists w. (c0, w, c) \in \text{dpntrc}\ \Delta \}$

**definition** *reachables* ==  $\{ (c, X) . \exists w. ((c0, \text{locks-}\mu\ \mu0), w, (c, X)) \in \text{ldpntrc}\ \Delta \}$

**lemma** *reachables-subset*:  $(c, X) \in \text{reachables} \implies c \in \text{reachable}$

**by** (*auto simp add: reachables-def reachable-def intro: dpntrc-subset*)

**lemma** *reachable-wn*:

$\llbracket (c, X) \in \text{reachables}; !!\mu. \llbracket wnc\ \Delta\ c\ \mu; X = \text{locks-}\mu\ \mu \rrbracket \implies P \rrbracket \implies P$

**apply** (*unfold reachables-def*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*erule exE*)

**apply** (*erule wnc-preserve*)

**apply** (*rule wellnested*)

**apply** *blast*

**done**

**lemma** *reachables-triv[simp]*:  $(c0, \text{locks-}\mu\ \mu0) \in \text{reachables}$

**by** (*unfold reachables-def*) (*auto intro: exI[of - ]*)

**end**

**end**

## 13 Property Specifications

**theory** *Specification*

**imports** *DPN-c0 Semantics LockSem common/SublistOrder*

**begin**

We develop a formalism that allows a concise and readable notation for a class of properties that are checkable via cascaded predecessor computations.

A specification consists of a list of atoms, where each atom either restricts the current configuration or describes some step.

### 13.1 Specification Formulas

The base element of a property is an atom, that describes a step or restricts the current configuration

```
datatype ('Q,Γ,'L,'X) spec-atom =
  — Restrict current configuration to be in a specified set
  SPEC-RESTRICT ('Q,Γ) conf set |
  — Go forward one step, using a rule with labels from a specified set
  SPEC-STEP ('L,'X) lockstep set |
  — Go forward any number of steps, using rules with labels from a specified set
  SPEC-STEPS ('L,'X) lockstep set
```

A property is a list of atoms

```
types ('Q,Γ,'L,'X) spec = ('Q,Γ,'L,'X) spec-atom list
```

### 13.2 Semantics

The semantics of a property specification  $\Phi$  w.r.t. the current DPN is modelled by a transition relation  $spec-tr \ \Phi$ , that contains all pairs  $(c, c')$  of configurations, such that there is a path between  $c$  and  $c'$  satisfying the property.

```
context LDPN
begin
  fun spec-tr where
    spec-tr [] = Id |
    spec-tr (SPEC-RESTRICT C #  $\Phi$ ) = {(c, c') . (c, c') ∈ spec-tr  $\Phi$  ∧ fst c ∈ C} |
    spec-tr (SPEC-STEP L #  $\Phi$ ) =
      {(c, c') . ∃ l ∈ L. ∃ ch. (c, l, ch) ∈ ldpntr  $\Delta$  ∧ (ch, c') ∈ spec-tr  $\Phi$ } |
    spec-tr (SPEC-STEPS L #  $\Phi$ ) =
      {(c, c') . ∃ ll ∈ lists L. ∃ ch. (c, ll, ch) ∈ ldpntrc  $\Delta$  ∧ (ch, c') ∈ spec-tr  $\Phi$ }
end
```

```
context LDPN-c0
begin
```

In most cases, it suffices to check whether there is a path matching the specification from the initial configuration.

```
definition model-check-ref  $\Phi$  == (c0, locks-μ  $\mu 0$ ) ∈ Domain (spec-tr  $\Phi$ )
end
```

### 13.3 Examples

In this section, we present two short examples to justify the usefulness of our property specifications.



### 13.3.1 Conflict analysis

Given two stack symbols  $u, v \in \Gamma$ , conflict analysis asks whether a configuration  $c$  is reachable that has a conflict between  $u$  and  $v$ .

A configuration has a conflict between  $u$  and  $v$ , iff it contains a process with top stack symbol  $u$  and another (different) process with top stack symbol  $v$ .

**context** *LDPN-c0*  
**begin**

$atUV\ u\ v$  is the set of configurations that have a conflict between  $u$  and  $v$ .

**definition**  $atUV\text{-ordered}\ u\ v == \{ c. \exists q\ r\ q'\ r'. [(q, u\#r), (q', v\#r')] \leq c \}$

**definition**  $atUV\ u\ v == (atUV\text{-ordered}\ u\ v) \cup (atUV\text{-ordered}\ v\ u)$

The following property specification describes all executions reaching a conflict:

**definition**  $conflict\text{-spec}\ u\ v ==$   
 $[SPEC\text{-STEPS}\ UNIV, SPEC\text{-RESTRICT}\ (atUV\ u\ v)]$

The following definition is a direct definition of a conflict between  $u$  and  $v$  being reachable from an initial configuration  $[(qmain, [\gamma main])]$ :

**definition**  $has\text{-conflict}\text{-ref}\ u\ v == \exists (c, X) \in reachables. c \in atUV\ u\ v$

The next lemma shows that the direct definition of a conflict matches the property specification:

**lemma**  $has\text{-conflict}\text{-ref}\ u\ v \longleftrightarrow model\text{-check}\text{-ref}\ (conflict\text{-spec}\ u\ v)$   
**by** ( $unfold\ model\text{-check}\text{-ref}\text{-def}\ conflict\text{-spec}\text{-def}\ has\text{-conflict}\text{-ref}\text{-def}$   
 $Domain\text{-def}\ reachables\text{-def}$ )  
*auto*

**end**

### 13.3.2 Bitvector analysis

Given a set of generator labels  $G::'L\ set$ , a set of killer labels  $K::'L\ set$  and a stack symbol  $u::\Gamma$ , bitvector analysis asks whether there is a path to a configuration that has process being at  $u$ , such that the path executes a generator rule, and after that no killer rule is executed.

**context** *LDPN-c0*  
**begin**

For a stack symbol,  $u \in \Gamma$ , the set  $atU\ u$  is the set of all configurations that have a process with  $u$  at the top of the stack.

**definition**  $atU\ u == \{ c. \exists q\ r. (q, u\#r) \in set\ c \}$

The following property specification describes all paths that lead to  $u$  and have the bit set:

**definition** *bitvector-fwd-spec*  $G K u ==$   
 [ *SPEC-STEPS UNIV*,  
   *SPEC-STEP G*,  
   *SPEC-STEPS (UNIV-K)*,  
   *SPEC-RESTRICT (atU u)*  
 ]

The following is the direct definition of bitvector analysis:

**definition** *bitvector-fwd-ref*  $G K u ==$   
 $\exists c1 X1 lg c2 X2 ll c3 X3 q r.$   
 $(c1, X1) \in \text{reachableIs} \wedge$   
 $((c1, X1), lg, (c2, X2)) \in \text{ldpnr} \Delta \wedge$   
 $lg \in G \wedge$   
 $((c2, X2), ll, (c3, X3)) \in \text{ldpnr} \Delta \wedge$   
 $ll \in \text{lists} (UNIV-K) \wedge$   
 $(q, u \# r) \in \text{set } c3$

This lemma shows that the direct definition matches the property specification:

**lemma** *bitvector-fwd-ref*  $G K u \longleftrightarrow$   
   *model-check-ref (bitvector-fwd-spec G K u)*  
**by** (*unfold model-check-ref-def bitvector-fwd-spec-def*  
       *bitvector-fwd-ref-def Domain-def atU-def reachableIs-def*)  
   *fastsimp*

**end**  
**end**

## 14 Hedge Constraints for Acquisition Histories

**theory** *As-hc*  
**imports** *Acqh WellNested DPN-c0 Specification*  
**begin**

This theory formulates the set of execution hedges that have a lock-sensitive schedule, and shows how to use hedge-constrained predecessor set computations to compute property specifications based on cascaded predecessor sets.

### 14.1 Locks Encoded in Control State

For this section, we make the assumption that the set of locks is encoded in the control state of the DPN. We formalize this by means of a locale.

**locale** *EncodedLDPN = LDPN +*  
 — The states of the DPN are tuples of some states  $'P$  and sets of locks:  
**constrains**  $\Delta :: ('P \times 'X \text{ set}, \top, 'L, 'X :: \text{finite}) \text{ ldpn}$

**constrains**  $c0 :: ('P \times 'X \text{ set}, \Gamma) \text{ conf}$

**constrains**  $\mu0 :: 'X \text{ list list}$

— A step of the DPN transforms the locks as expected:

**assumes** *encoding-correct-nospawn*:

$((p, X), \gamma \hookrightarrow_l (p', X'), w) \in \Delta \implies \text{lock-valid } X \text{ l } X'$

**assumes** *encoding-correct-spawn1*:

$((p, X), \gamma \hookrightarrow_l (ps, Xs), ws \# (p', X'), w) \in \Delta \implies \text{lock-valid } X \text{ l } X'$

— A freshly spawned process initially owns no locks:

**assumes** *encoding-correct-spawn2*:

$((p, X), \gamma \hookrightarrow_l (ps, Xs), ws \# (p', X'), w) \in \Delta \implies Xs = \{\}$

**begin**

**lemmas** *encoding-correct-spawn* = *encoding-correct-spawn1* *encoding-correct-spawn2*

**lemmas** *encoding-correct* = *encoding-correct-nospawn* *encoding-correct-spawn*

**lemma** *encoding-correct-nospawn'*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta \implies \text{lock-valid } (\text{snd } p) \text{ l } (\text{snd } p')$

**by** (*cases p*, *cases p'*) (*auto intro: encoding-correct-nospawn*)

**lemma** *encoding-correct-spawn'*:

**assumes**  $A: (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta$

**shows**  $\text{lock-valid } (\text{snd } p) \text{ l } (\text{snd } p') \quad \text{snd } ps = \{\}$

**using**  $A$  *encoding-correct-spawn* **by** (*cases p*, *cases p'*, *cases ps*, *force*) $+$

**lemma** *encoding-correct-spawn2'*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta \implies \text{snd } ps = \{\}$

**using** *encoding-correct-spawn* **by** (*cases p*, *cases p'*, *cases ps*, *force*) $+$

**lemma** *ec-preserve-singlestep*:

**assumes**

$A: ((c, \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu), l, (c', X')) \in \text{ldpntr } \Delta \quad \text{wn-c } \Delta \ c \ \mu$

$\text{map } (\text{snd ofst}) \ c = \text{map set } \mu$  **and**

$C: !!\mu'. \llbracket \text{wn-c } \Delta \ c' \ \mu'; \ X' = \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu';$

$\text{map } (\text{snd ofst}) \ c' = \text{map set } \mu'$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**shows**  $P$

**proof** —

**from**  $A$  **have**

$TR: (c, l, c') \in \text{dpntr } \Delta$  **and**

$LV: \text{lock-valid } (\text{locks-}\mu \ \mu) \text{ l } X'$

**by** (*auto simp add: ldpntr-def*)

**from**  $TR$  **show** *?thesis* **proof** (*cases rule: dpntr.cases*)

**case** (*dpntr-no-spawn*  $p \ \gamma - p' \ w \ c1 \ r \ c2$ )

**hence**

$FMT[\text{simp}]: c = c1 \ @ \ (p, \gamma \ # \ r) \ # \ c2 \quad c' = c1 \ @ \ (p', w \ @ \ r) \ # \ c2$  **and**

$R: (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l p', w) \in \Delta$

**by** *auto*

**from**  $wn\text{-}c\text{-}split\text{-}aux[OF\ A(2)\ FMT(1)]$  **obtain**  $\mu1\ xs\ \mu2$  **where**  
 $[simp]: \mu = \mu1\ @\ xs\ \#\ \mu2$  **and**  
 $WNS: wn\text{-}\pi\ \Delta\ (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ xs\ \quad wn\text{-}c\ \Delta\ c1\ \mu1\ \quad wn\text{-}c\ \Delta\ c2\ \mu2$  **and**  
 $DISJ: locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu1\ \cap\ set\ xs = \{\}$   $locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu1\ \cap\ locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $set\ xs\ \cap\ locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
.

**from**  $A(3)\ wn\text{-}c\text{-}length[OF\ WNS(2)]\ wn\text{-}c\text{-}length[OF\ WNS(3)]$  **have**  
 $ECS: map\ (snd\circ fst)\ c1 = map\ set\ \mu1\ \quad snd\ p = set\ xs$   
 $map\ (snd\circ fst)\ c2 = map\ set\ \mu2$   
**by** *auto*  
**obtain**  $xs'$  **where**  
 $wn\text{-}\pi\ \Delta\ (p',w@r)\ xs'\ \quad X'=(locks\text{-}\mu\ (\mu1@xs'\#\mu2))$   
 $locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu1\ \cap\ set\ xs' = \{\}$   $set\ xs' \cap\ locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   $snd\ p' = set\ xs'$   
**proof** (*cases l*)  
**case**  $LNone[simp]$   
**from**  $DISJ\ LV\ encoding\text{-}correct\text{-}nospawn'[OF\ R]\ ECS(2)$  **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*rule-tac that[OF wn- $\pi$ -none[OF R[simplified] WNS(1)]] simp-all*)  
**next**  
**case** ( $LAcq\ x$ ) $[simp]$   
**from**  $that[OF\ wn\text{-}\pi\text{-}acq[OF\ R[simplified]\ WNS(1)]]\ LV\ DISJ$   
 $encoding\text{-}correct\text{-}nospawn'[OF\ R]\ ECS(2)$   
**show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** ( $LRel\ x$ ) $[simp]$   
**from**  $wn\text{-}\pi\text{-}rel[OF\ R[simplified]\ WNS(1)]$  **obtain**  $xs'$  **where**  
 $[simp]: xs=x\#\xs'$  **and**  
1:  $x \notin set\ xs'$  **and**  
2:  $wn\text{-}\pi\ \Delta\ (p',w@r)\ xs'$   
.

**from** 1  $LV\ DISJ\ encoding\text{-}correct\text{-}nospawn'[OF\ R]\ ECS(2)$  **show** *?thesis*  
**by** (*rule-tac that[OF 2] auto*)  
**qed**  
**with**  $WNS(2,3)\ DISJ(2)\ ECS(1,3)$  **show**  $P$   
**by** (*rule-tac  $\mu'=\mu1@xs'\#\mu2$  in C*) (*auto intro!: wn-c-appendI wn-c-prependI*)  
**next**  
**case** ( $dpntr\text{-}spawn\ p\ \gamma\ -\ ps\ ws\ p'\ w\ c1\ r\ c2$ ) **hence**  
 $FMT[simp]: c = c1\ @\ (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ \#\ c2$   
 $c' = c1\ @\ (ps,\ ws)\ \#\ (p',\ w\ @\ r)\ \#\ c2$  **and**  
 $R: (p,\ \gamma\ \hookrightarrow_l\ ps,\ ws\ \#\ p',\ w) \in \Delta$   
**by** *auto*  
**from**  $R$  **obtain**  $nlab$  **where**  $[simp]: l=LNone\ nlab$  **by** (*cases l auto*)  
**from**  $wn\text{-}c\text{-}split\text{-}aux[OF\ A(2)\ FMT(1)]$  **obtain**  $\mu1\ xs\ \mu2$  **where**  
 $[simp]: \mu = \mu1\ @\ xs\ \#\ \mu2$  **and**  
 $WNS: wn\text{-}\pi\ \Delta\ (p,\ \gamma\ \#\ r)\ xs\ \quad wn\text{-}c\ \Delta\ c1\ \mu1\ \quad wn\text{-}c\ \Delta\ c2\ \mu2$  **and**  
 $DISJ: locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu1\ \cap\ set\ xs = \{\}$   $locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu1\ \cap\ locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
 $set\ xs\ \cap\ locks\text{-}\mu\ \mu2 = \{\}$   
.

**from**  $A(3)\ wn\text{-}c\text{-}length[OF\ WNS(2)]\ wn\text{-}c\text{-}length[OF\ WNS(3)]$  **have**  
 $ECS: map\ (snd\circ fst)\ c1 = map\ set\ \mu1\ \quad snd\ p = set\ xs$

```

      map (snd ∘ fst) c2 = map set μ2
    by auto
  from wn-π-spawn1[OF R WNS(1)] wn-π-spawn2[OF R WNS(1)]
      WNS(2,3) DISJ
  have wn-c Δ c' (μ1 @ [] # xs # μ2)
    by (auto intro!: wn-c-appendI wn-c-prependI)
  thus ?thesis
    using LV encoding-correct-spawn'[OF R] ECS
    by (rule-tac μ'=μ1 @ [] # xs # μ2 in C) auto
qed
qed

lemma ec-preserve:
  assumes
    A: ((c, locks-μ μ), ll, (c', X')) ∈ ldpntrc Δ    wn-c Δ c μ
      map (snd ∘ fst) c = map set μ and
    C: !!μ'. [[X'=locks-μ μ'; wn-c Δ c' μ'; map (snd ∘ fst) c' = map set μ']] ⇒ P
  shows P
proof -
  {
    fix c X μ ll c' X' P
    assume
      A: ((c, X), ll, (c', X')) ∈ ldpntrc Δ    wn-c Δ c μ
        map (snd ∘ fst) c = map set μ    X=locks-μ μ and
      C: !!μ'. [[X'=locks-μ μ'; wn-c Δ c' μ';
        map (snd ∘ fst) c' = map set μ'
        ]] ⇒ P
    hence P
  }
proof (induct arbitrary: μ P rule: trcl-pair-induct)
  case empty thus ?case by auto
next
  case (cons c x l ch Xh ll c' X' μ P) note [simp]=⟨x=locks-μ μ⟩
  from ec-preserve-singlestep[OF cons.hyps(1)[simplified] cons.prem(1,2)]
  obtain μ' where
    P: wn-c Δ ch μ'    map (snd ∘ fst) ch = map set μ'    Xh=locks-μ μ'
    .
  from cons.hyps(3)[OF P] cons.prem(4) show ?case by blast
qed
} with A C show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

The following abbreviates the locks owned by a configuration:

**abbreviation**  $locks-c\ c == list-collect-set\ (snd \circ fst)\ c$

**lemma**  $locks-\mu-mapset$ :  $locks-\mu\ \mu = \bigcup set\ (map\ set\ \mu)$   
 by (auto simp add: list-collect-set-as-map)

**lemma**  $locks-c-mapset$ :  $locks-c\ c = \bigcup set\ (map\ (snd \circ fst)\ c)$   
 by (auto simp add: list-collect-set-as-map)

**end**

**locale** *EncodedLDPN-c0* = *EncodedLDPN* + *LDPN-c0* +

— The states of the DPN are tuples of some states  $'P$  and sets of locks:

**constrains**  $\Delta :: ('P \times 'X \text{ set}, 'T, 'L, 'X :: \text{finite}) \text{ ldpn}$

**constrains**  $c0 :: ('P \times 'X \text{ set}, 'T) \text{ conf}$

**constrains**  $\mu0 :: 'X \text{ list list}$

— The locks encoded in the initial configuration correspond to the locks in the initial list of lock-stacks:

**assumes** *encoding-correct-start*:

$\text{map } (snd \circ fst) \ c0 = \text{map set } \mu0$

**begin**

Reachable configurations are well-nested w.r.t. a lock-stack corresponding to the locks encoded in the control states of the processes

**lemma** *reachable-ec*:

$\llbracket (c, X) \in \text{reachableles};$

$\quad !!\mu. \llbracket \text{wn-c } \Delta \ c \ \mu; X = \text{locks-}\mu \ \mu; \text{map } (snd \circ fst) \ c = \text{map set } \mu \rrbracket \implies P$

$\rrbracket \implies P$

**apply** (*unfold reachableles-def*)

**apply** *simp*

**apply** (*erule exE*)

**apply** (*erule ec-preserve*)

**apply** (*rule wellnested*)

**apply** (*rule encoding-correct-start*)

**apply** *blast*

**done**

Due to our assumptions, a reachable configuration always encodes the locks that are also used by the lock-sensitive semantics.

**theorem** *reachable-locks*:  $(c, X) \in \text{reachableles} \implies \text{locks-c } c = X$

**by** (*erule reachable-ec*) (*auto simp add: locks- $\mu$ -mapset locks-c-mapset*)

## 14.2 Characterizing Schedulable Execution Hedges

In order to characterize schedulable execution hedges, we have to first characterize the locks allocated at the roots of an execution hedge. This can be done by deriving the locks at the roots from the control states annotated at the leafs.

**fun** *lock-eff* ::  $('L, 'X) \text{ lockstep} \Rightarrow 'X \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'X \text{ set}$  **where**

*lock-eff* (*LNone nlab*)  $X = X$  |

*lock-eff* (*LAcq x*)  $X = \text{insert } x \ X$  |

*lock-eff* (*LRel x*)  $X = X - \{x\}$

**fun** *lock-eff-inv* :: ('L,'X) *lockstep*  $\Rightarrow$  'X *set*  $\Rightarrow$  'X *set* **where**  
*lock-eff-inv* (LNone *nlab*) X = X |  
*lock-eff-inv* (LAcq x) X = X - {x} |  
*lock-eff-inv* (LRel x) X = insert x X

**fun** *rlocks-t* :: ('P  $\times$  'X *set*,  $\Gamma$ , 'L, 'X) *lex-tree*  $\Rightarrow$  'X *set* **where**  
*rlocks-t* (NLEAF  $\pi$ ) = (case  $\pi$  of ((p,X),w)  $\Rightarrow$  X) |  
*rlocks-t* (NNOSPAWN l t) = *lock-eff-inv* l (*rlocks-t* t) |  
*rlocks-t* (NSPAWN l ts t) = *lock-eff-inv* l (*rlocks-t* t)

**abbreviation** *rlocks-h* :: ('P  $\times$  'X *set*,  $\Gamma$ , 'L, 'X) *lex-hedge*  $\Rightarrow$  'X *set list* **where**  
*rlocks-h* h == map *rlocks-t* h

**lemma** *tsem-locks*: *tsem*  $\Delta$   $\pi$  t c'  $\Longrightarrow$  *snd* (*fst*  $\pi$ ) = *rlocks-t* t  
**apply** (*induct rule*: *tsem.induct*)  
**apply** *auto* [1]  
**apply** (*drule encoding-correct-nospawn'*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* l)  
**apply** (*auto*) [3]  
**apply** (*drule encoding-correct-spawn'*)  
**apply** (*case-tac* l)  
**apply** (*auto*) [3]  
**done**

**lemma** *hsem-locks*: *hsem*  $\Delta$  c h c'  $\Longrightarrow$  map (*snd*  $\circ$  *fst*) c = *rlocks-h* h  
**by** (*induct rule*: *hsem.induct*) (*auto dest*: *tsem-locks*)

Next, we have to characterize the execution hedges with consistent acquisition histories w.r.t. the set of allocated locks.

**definition** *Hls* h == *cons* (*ash* h) ( $\bigcup$  *set* (*rlocks-h* h))

**theorem** *reachable-hls-char*:

**assumes** A: (c,X)  $\in$  *reachable*ls    *hsem*  $\Delta$  c h c'  
**shows** ( $\exists$  w. *lsched* h X w)  $\longleftrightarrow$  *Hls* h

**proof** –

**from** *reachable-ec*[OF A(1)] **obtain**  $\mu$  **where**  
[*simp*]: X = *locks- $\mu$*   $\mu$  **and**  
*EC*: *wn-c*  $\Delta$  c  $\mu$     map (*snd*  $\circ$  *fst*) c = map *set*  $\mu$

**from** *EC*(1) A(2) **have** *WNH*: *wn-h* h  $\mu$   
**by** (*auto simp add*: *wnc-eq-wnc* *wn-c-h-def*)  
**have** ( $\exists$  w. *lsched* h X w)  $\longleftrightarrow$  ( $\exists$  w. *lsched* h (*locks- $\mu$*   $\mu$ ) w) **by** *simp*  
**also from** *acqh-correct*[OF *WNH*] **have** ... = *cons* (*ash* h) (*locks- $\mu$*   $\mu$ ) .  
**also have** (*locks- $\mu$*   $\mu$ ) =  $\bigcup$  *set* (*rlocks-h* h)  
**by** (*simp only*: *hsem-locks*[OF A(2)] *locks- $\mu$ -mapset* *EC*(2)[*symmetric*])  
**finally show** ?*thesis* **by** (*unfold Hls-def*)

**qed**

Now we can put it all together and show correctness of lock-sensitive predecessor computation

**lemma** *lsprestar1*:

**assumes**

*REACH*:  $(c, X) \in \text{reachablels}$  **and**

*PRE*:  $c \in \text{prehc} \Delta \text{Hls } C'$

**shows**  $\exists c' \in C'. \exists ll \ X'. ((c, X), ll, (c', X')) \in \text{ldpntrc} \Delta$

**proof** –

**from** *PRE* **obtain**  $h \ c'$  **where**  $A: c' \in C' \quad h \in \text{Hls} \quad h \text{sem} \Delta \ c \ h \ c'$

**by** (*auto elim: prehcE*)

**from** *reachable-hls-char*[*OF REACH A*(3)] *A*(2) **obtain**  $ll$  **where**

$B: \text{lsched} \ h \ X \ ll$

**by** (*auto simp add: mem-def*)

**from** *lsched-correct2*[*OF B A*(3)] *A*(1) **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

**qed**

**lemma** *lsprestar2*:

**assumes**

*REACH*:  $(c, X) \in \text{reachablels}$  **and**

*MEM*:  $c' \in C'$  **and**

*PATH*:  $((c, X), ll, (c', X')) \in \text{ldpntrc} \Delta$

**shows**  $c \in \text{prehc} \Delta \text{Hls } C'$

**proof** –

**from** *lsched-correct1*[*OF PATH*] **obtain**  $h$  **where**

$A: h \text{sem} \Delta \ c \ h \ c' \quad \text{lsched} \ h \ X \ ll$

**by** *blast*

**from** *reachable-hls-char*[*OF REACH A*(1)] *A*(2) **have**  $B: \text{Hls} \ h$  **by** *blast*

**from** *prehcI*[*OF - MEM A*(1)]  $B$  **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp add: mem-def*)

**qed**

**theorem** *lsprestar*:

**assumes** *REACH*:  $(c, X) \in \text{reachablels}$

**shows**  $c \in \text{prehc} \Delta \text{Hls } C' \longleftrightarrow (\exists c' \in C'. \exists ll \ X'. ((c, X), ll, (c', X')) \in \text{ldpntrc} \Delta)$

**using** *REACH lsprestar1 lsprestar2* **by** *blast*

### 14.3 Checking Specifications Using *prehc* $\Delta \text{Hls}$

We now show that we can use our construction to check for property specifications (cf. *Specification.thy*).

We first have to construct a hedge-constraint for execution hedges that contain a restricted set of labels.

**fun** *isLab* ::  $(L, X) \text{ lockstep set} \Rightarrow (Q, T, L, X) \text{ lex-tree} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

*isLab*  $L \ (\text{NLEAF } \pi) \longleftrightarrow \text{True} \mid$

*isLab*  $L \ (\text{NNOSPAWN } l \ t) \longleftrightarrow l \in L \wedge \text{isLab } L \ t \mid$

*isLab*  $L \ (\text{NSPAWN } l \ ts \ t) \longleftrightarrow l \in L \wedge \text{isLab } L \ ts \wedge \text{isLab } L \ t$

**abbreviation**  $\text{HLab } L == \{ h . \text{list-all} \ (\text{isLab } L) \ h \}$



```

lemma final-h-is-lab[simp]: final h  $\implies$  list-all (isLab L) h
  apply (induct h)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a)
  apply auto
  done

```

```

lemma HLab-correct: sched h ll  $\implies$  h ∈ HLab L  $\longleftrightarrow$  ll ∈ lists L
  by (induct rule: sched.induct) (auto simp add: lists.Nil)

```

```

lemmas HLab-correct' = HLab-correct[OF lsched-is-sched]

```

Then we can show how to check property specifications using *prehc*.

```

fun mc-pre :: ('P × 'X set, 'T, 'L, 'X) spec  $\Rightarrow$  ('P × 'X set, 'T) conf set where
  mc-pre [] = UNIV |
  mc-pre (SPEC-RESTRICT C # Φ) = C ∩ mc-pre Φ |
  mc-pre (SPEC-STEP L # Φ) = prehc Δ (Hls ∩ Hpre ∩ HLab L) (mc-pre Φ) |
  mc-pre (SPEC-STEPS L # Φ) = prehc Δ (Hls ∩ HLab L) (mc-pre Φ)

```

```

lemma mc-pre-correct-aux:

```

```

  (c, X) ∈ reachablels  $\implies$  c ∈ mc-pre Φ  $\longleftrightarrow$  (c, X) ∈ Domain (spec-tr Φ)

```

```

proof (induct Φ arbitrary: c X)

```

```

  case Nil thus ?case by auto

```

```

next

```

```

  case (Cons A Φ)

```

```

  show ?case proof (cases A)

```

```

    case (SPEC-RESTRICT C) with Cons show ?thesis by auto

```

```

  next

```

```

    case (SPEC-STEP L)[simp]

```

```

    show ?thesis proof (auto simp add: prehc-def)

```

```

      case (goal1 h c')

```

```

    from reachable-hls-char[OF Cons.prem goal1(5)] goal1(1) obtain w where

```

```

      LS: lsched h X w by (fastsimp simp add: mem-def)

```

```

    from Hpre-length1[OF goal1(2) lsched-is-sched[OF LS]] have

```

```

      LEN: length w = 1 .

```

```

    from HLab-correct'[OF LS] goal1(3) have IL: w ∈ lists L by simp

```

```

    from lsched-correct2[OF LS goal1(5)] obtain X' where

```

```

      P: ((c, X), w, (c', X')) ∈ ldpntrc Δ

```

```

    ..

```

```

  with LEN IL obtain a where

```

```

    [simp]: w = [a] and

```

```

    P1: a ∈ L ((c, X), a, (c', X')) ∈ ldpntr Δ

```

```

  by (cases w) auto

```

```

from P Cons.prem have P2: (c', X') ∈ reachablels

```

```

by (unfold reachablels-def) (auto dest: trcl-concat trcl-one-elem)

```

```

from Cons.hyps[OF P2] goal1(4) have

```

```

  (c', X') ∈ Domain (LDPN.spec-tr Δ Φ)

```

```

    by simp
  thus ?case using P1 by force
next
  case (goal2 c' X' l ch Xh)
  from goal2(2) Cons.prem1s have REACH: (ch,Xh)∈reachables
    by (unfold reachables-def) (auto dest: trcl-concat trcl-one-elem)
  from Cons.hyps[OF REACH] goal2(3) have IHAPP: ch∈mc-pre Φ by auto
  from lsched-correct1[OF trcl-one-elem[OF goal2(2)]] obtain h where
    H: hsem Δ c h ch    lsched h X [l]
    by blast
  from Hpre-length2[OF lsched-is-sched[OF H(2)]] have
    HPRE: h∈Hpre
    by simp
  from reachable-hls-char[OF Cons.prem1s H(1)] H(2) have
    HLS: h∈Hls
    by (auto simp add: mem-def)
  from HLab-correct'[OF H(2), of L] goal2(1) have
    list-all (isLab L) h
    by auto
  with HLS HPRE IHAPP H(1) show ?case by blast
qed
next
  case (SPEC-STEPS L)[simp]
  show ?thesis proof (auto simp add: prehc-def)
    case (goal1 h c')
  from reachable-hls-char[OF Cons.prem1s goal1(4)] goal1(1) obtain w where

    LS: lsched h X w
    by (fastsimp simp add: mem-def)
  from HLab-correct'[OF LS] goal1(2) have IL: w∈lists L by simp
  from lsched-correct2[OF LS goal1(4)] obtain X' where
    P: ((c, X), w, (c', X')) ∈ ldpntrc Δ ..
  from P Cons.prem1s have P2: (c',X')∈reachables
    by (unfold reachables-def) (auto dest: trcl-concat)
  from Cons.hyps[OF P2] goal1(3)
  have (c', X') ∈ Domain (LDPN.spec-tr Δ Φ) by simp
  thus ?case using IL P by force
next
  case (goal2 c' X' ll ch Xh)
  from goal2(2) Cons.prem1s have REACH: (ch,Xh)∈reachables
    by (unfold reachables-def) (auto dest: trcl-concat)
  from Cons.hyps[OF REACH] goal2(3) have IHAPP: ch∈mc-pre Φ by auto
  from lsched-correct1[OF goal2(2)] obtain h where
    H: hsem Δ c h ch    lsched h X ll
    by blast
  from reachable-hls-char[OF Cons.prem1s H(1)] H(2) have HLS: h∈Hls
    by (auto simp add: mem-def)
  from HLab-correct'[OF H(2), of L] goal2(1)
  have list-all (isLab L) h by auto

```

```

    with HLS IHAPP H(1) show ?case by blast
  qed
qed
qed

theorem mc-pre-correct: c0 ∈ mc-pre Φ ⟷ model-check-ref Φ
  using mc-pre-correct-aux[of c0 locks-μ μ0 Φ, simplified]
  by (unfold model-check-ref-def)

end

end

```

## 15 Monitors (aka Block-Structured Locks)

```

theory Monitors
imports LockSem WellNested As-hc
begin

```

We model monitors by binding locks to stack symbols, and making some restrictions on rules:

- A rule labeled by *LNone* must not change the allocated locks, nor must it push or pop stack symbols associated with locks.
- An acquisition rule must be a rule that pushes a stack-symbol with the acquired lock, and does not change the locks of the stack-symbol at the bottom.
- A release rule must be a rule that pops a stack-symbol with the released lock.

One purpose of this theory is, that it gives strong evidence that our model is not too restrictive. This is done by defining an introduction rule for encoded DPNs with initial configurations that only depends on local properties of the rules and the initial configuration.

— Lock-stack encoded into stack

```

definition lstackm-s :: ('T → 'X) ⇒ 'T ⇒ 'X list where
  lstackm-s mon γ = (case mon γ of None ⇒ [] | Some x ⇒ [x])

```

**lemma** lstackm-s-simps[simp]:

```

mon γ = None ⇒ lstackm-s mon γ = []
mon γ = Some x ⇒ lstackm-s mon γ = [x]
by (auto simp add: lstackm-s-def)

```

**fun** *lstackm* :: ( $\mathbb{T} \rightarrow 'X$ )  $\Rightarrow$   $\mathbb{T}$  list  $\Rightarrow$   $'X$  list **where**  
*lstackm mon* [] = [] |  
*lstackm mon* ( $\gamma\#s$ ) = *lstackm-s mon*  $\gamma$  @ *lstackm mon* *s*

**lemma** *lstackm-conc*[*simp*]:  
*lstackm mon* ( $s@s'$ ) = *lstackm mon* *s* @ *lstackm mon* *s'*  
**by** (*induct s*) *auto*

**lemma** *lstack-spawn-empty*[*simp*]:  
 $\llbracket (\forall \gamma s \in \text{set } w. \text{mon } \gamma s = \text{None}) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{lstackm mon } w = []$   
**by** (*induct w*) (*auto*)

**locale** *MDPN* = *EncodedLDPN* +  
**constrains**

$\Delta :: ('P \times 'X \text{ set}, \mathbb{T}, 'L, 'X :: \text{finite}) \text{ldpn}$

**fixes** *mon* ::  $\mathbb{T} \Rightarrow 'X \text{ option}$  — Maps stack symbols to associated monitors

**assumes**

*locks-lnone-pop-nospawn*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_{L\text{None}} a \ p', []) \in \Delta \Longrightarrow \text{mon } \gamma = \text{None}$  **and**

*locks-lnone-pop-spawn*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l \ ps, ws \ \# \ p', []) \in \Delta \Longrightarrow \text{mon } \gamma = \text{None}$  **and**

*locks-lnone-nospawn*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_{L\text{None}} a \ p', w @ [\gamma']) \in \Delta \Longrightarrow \text{mon } \gamma' = \text{mon } \gamma \wedge$   
 $(\forall \gamma s \in \text{set } w. \text{mon } \gamma s = \text{None})$  **and**

*locks-lnone-spawn*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l \ ps, ws \ \# \ p', w @ [\gamma']) \in \Delta \Longrightarrow \text{mon } \gamma' = \text{mon } \gamma \wedge$   
 $(\forall \gamma s \in \text{set } w. \text{mon } \gamma s = \text{None})$  **and**

*locks-spawn*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_l \ ps, ws \ \# \ p', w) \in \Delta \Longrightarrow (\forall \gamma s \in \text{set } ws. \text{mon } \gamma s = \text{None})$  **and**

*locks-acquire*:

$\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_{L\text{Acq}} x \ p', w) \in \Delta;$   
 $!!w' \ \gamma 2 \ \gamma 1. \llbracket w = w' @ [\gamma 1, \gamma 2]; \text{mon } \gamma 2 = \text{mon } \gamma; \text{mon } \gamma 1 = \text{Some } x;$   
 $(\forall \gamma s \in \text{set } w'. \text{mon } \gamma s = \text{None})$   
 $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow P$

**and**

*locks-release*:

$(p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_{L\text{Rel}} x \ p', w) \in \Delta \Longrightarrow w = [] \wedge \text{mon } \gamma = \text{Some } x$

**begin**

**abbreviation** *lstack-s* == *lstackm-s mon*

**abbreviation** *lstack* == *lstackm mon*

**lemma** *lstack-lnone-nospawn*:

$\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_{L\text{None}} a \ p', w) \in \Delta \rrbracket \Longrightarrow \text{lstack } (\gamma\#r) = \text{lstack } (w @ r)$

**apply** (*cases w rule: rev-cases*)

**apply** *simp*

```

apply (drule locks-lnone-pop-nospawn)
apply (simp)
apply (simp)
apply (drule locks-lnone-nospawn)
apply (cases mon  $\gamma$ )
apply (simp-all)
done

```

**lemma** *lstack-lnone-spawn*:

```

 $\llbracket (p, \gamma \hookrightarrow_a ps, ws \# p', w) \in \Delta \rrbracket \implies \text{lstack } (\gamma \# r) = \text{lstack } (w @ r)$ 
apply (cases w rule: rev-cases)
apply simp
apply (drule locks-lnone-pop-spawn)
apply (simp)
apply (simp)
apply (drule locks-lnone-spawn)
apply (cases mon  $\gamma$ )
apply (simp-all)
done

```

**lemma** *well-nested-t*:

```

assumes CONS: distinct (lstack (snd  $\pi$ ))
assumes H: tsem  $\Delta \pi t c'$ 
assumes COINC: snd (fst  $\pi$ ) = set (lstack (snd  $\pi$ ))
shows wn-t' t (lstack (snd  $\pi$ ))
using H CONS COINC
proof (induct rule: tsem.induct)
  case tsem-leaf thus ?case by (auto intro: wn-t.intros)
next
  case (tsem-spawn p  $\gamma l ps ws p' w ts cs r t c'$ )
  from spawn-no-locks[OF tsem-spawn.hyps(1)] obtain la where
    [simp]: l=LNone la
  by auto
  from locks-spawn[OF tsem-spawn.hyps(1)] have
    [simp]: lstack ws = []
  by (simp add: lstack-spawn-empty)
  from encoding-correct-spawn2'[OF tsem-spawn.hyps(1)] have
    [simp]: snd ps = {} .
  from tsem-spawn.hyps(3) have
    IHAPP1: wn-t' ts (lstack (snd (ps, ws)))
  by simp
  moreover
  from lstack-lnone-spawn[OF tsem-spawn.hyps(1)] have
    LSF[simplified, simp]: lstack ( $\gamma \# r$ ) = lstack (w @ r) .
  moreover from encoding-correct-spawn'[OF tsem-spawn.hyps(1)] have
    [simp]: snd p = snd p'
  by simp
  from tsem-spawn.premis tsem-spawn.hyps(5) LSF have

```

```

      IHAPP2:  $wn-t' t (lstack (w@r))$ 
    by simp
  ultimately show ?case by simp
next
case (tsem-nospawn p  $\gamma$  l p' w r t c')
show ?case
proof (cases l)
  case (LNone la)[simp]
  from lstack-lnone-nospawn tsem-nospawn.hyps(1) have
    [simplified, simp]:  $lstack (\gamma\#r) = lstack (w@r)$ 
  by simp
  moreover from encoding-correct-nospawn'[OF tsem-nospawn.hyps(1)] have
    [simp]:  $snd p = snd p'$ 
  by simp
  from tsem-nospawn.prem1 tsem-nospawn.hyps(3) have
    IHAPP:  $wn-t' t (lstack (w@r))$ 
  by simp
  thus ?thesis by simp
next
case (LAcq x)[simp]
from tsem-nospawn.hyps(1)[simplified] show ?thesis
proof (cases rule: locks-acquire[consumes 1, case-names C])
  case (C w'  $\gamma_2 \gamma_1$ )
  note [simp] = C(1)
  from C(4) have [simp]:  $lstack w' = []$  by simp
  from C(3) have [simp]:  $lstack-s \gamma_1 = [x]$  by simp
  from C(2) have [simp]:  $lstack-s \gamma_2 = lstack-s \gamma$ 
  by (cases mon  $\gamma$ ) simp-all

  from encoding-correct-nospawn'[OF tsem-nospawn.hyps(1)] have
    XNSP:  $x \notin snd p$  and
    SP'F[simp]:  $snd p' = insert x (snd p)$ 
  by auto
  from tsem-nospawn.prem2 XNSP have
    XNIS:  $x \notin set (lstack (\gamma\#r))$ 
  by simp
  from XNIS[simplified] tsem-nospawn.prem1[simplified] have
    P1:  $distinct (lstack (w@r))$ 
  by (simp)
  from tsem-nospawn.prem2[simplified] tsem-nospawn.hyps P1 have
    IHAPP:  $wn-t' t (lstack (w@r))$ 
  by simp
  thus ?thesis using XNIS by simp
qed
next
case (LRel x)[simp]
from tsem-nospawn.hyps(1)[simplified] locks-release have
  [simp]:  $w=[]$     $mon \gamma = Some x$ 
  by auto

```

```

from encoding-correct-nospawn'[OF tsem-nospawn.hyps(1)] have
  XNSP:  $x \notin \text{snd } p'$  and SPF[simp]:  $\text{snd } p' = \text{snd } p - \{x\}$ 
by auto
from tsem-nospawn.prems(1)[simplified] have
  P1: distinct (lstack (w@r))
by (simp)
from tsem-nospawn.prems have P2:  $\text{snd } p' = \text{set } (\text{lstack } (w @ r))$  by simp
from tsem-nospawn.hyps P1 P2 have IHAPP:  $\text{wn-t' } t$  (lstack (w@r)) by
simp
thus ?thesis using tsem-nospawn.prems(1) by simp
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *well-nested-h*:

```

assumes CONS: cons-μ (map (lstack  $\circ$  snd) c)
assumes H: hsem  $\Delta$  c h c'
assumes COINC: map (snd $\circ$ fst) c = map (set $\circ$ lstack $\circ$ snd) c
shows wn-h h (map (lstack  $\circ$  snd) c)
using H CONS COINC
by (induct rule: hsem.induct) (auto intro: well-nested-t)

```

**theorem** *well-nested*:

```

assumes CONS: cons-μ (map (lstack  $\circ$  snd) c)
assumes COINC: map (snd $\circ$ fst) c = map (set $\circ$ lstack $\circ$ snd) c
shows wn-c  $\Delta$  c (map (lstack  $\circ$  snd) c)
apply (simp add: wnc-eq-wnc)
apply (unfold wn-c-h-def)
apply (blast intro: well-nested-h[OF CONS - COINC])
done

```

This theorem can be used to show that an MDPN along with a consistent start configuration is a DPN with well-nested lock usage, as described by the locale *EncodedLDPN-c0*.

**theorem** *EncodedLDPN-c0-intro*[*intro?*]:

```

assumes start-config-cons: cons-μ  $\mu 0$ 
assumes start-config-coinc: map (snd $\circ$ fst) c0 = map set  $\mu 0$ 
assumes start-config-match: map (lstack  $\circ$  snd) c0 =  $\mu 0$ 
shows EncodedLDPN-c0  $\Delta$  c0  $\mu 0$ 

```

**proof**

```

from start-config-coinc start-config-match[symmetric] have
  map (snd $\circ$ fst) c0 = map set (map (lstack  $\circ$  snd) c0)
by simp
also have  $\dots = \text{map } (\text{set } \circ \text{lstack } \circ \text{snd}) \text{ } c0$  by (simp add: map-compose)
finally show wn-c  $\Delta$  c0  $\mu 0$ 
using start-config-cons start-config-match by (blast intro: well-nested)
qed (rule start-config-coinc)

```

**end**

```

theorem EncodedLDPN-c0-intro-external:
  assumes MDPN: MDPN  $\Delta$  mon
  assumes start-config-cons: cons- $\mu$   $\mu 0$ 
  assumes start-config-coinc: map (snd $\circ$ fst) c0 = map set  $\mu 0$ 
  assumes start-config-match: map (lstackm mon  $\circ$  snd) c0 =  $\mu 0$ 
  shows EncodedLDPN-c0  $\Delta$  c0  $\mu 0$ 
proof –
  interpret MDPN[ $\Delta$  mon] using MDPN .
  from EncodedLDPN-c0-intro[OF start-config-cons start-config-coinc
    start-config-match]
  show ?thesis .
qed

```

## 15.1 Non-Trivial Instance of a Well-Nested DPN

In this section, we define a non-trivial Well-nested DPN by hand. This gives strong evidence that our model assumptions are not too restrictive.

We start by introducing some finite set of locks that we can use in our programs:

```

typedef t-my-locks = {1..6::nat} by auto

```

```

instance t-my-locks::finite

```

```

proof (intro-classes)

```

```

  have Rep-t-my-locks ‘ UNIV  $\subseteq$  t-my-locks using Rep-t-my-locks by auto

```

```

  moreover have finite t-my-locks by (unfold t-my-locks-def) auto

```

```

  ultimately show finite (UNIV::t-my-locks set)

```

```

    apply (rule-tac f=Rep-t-my-locks in finite-imageD)

```

```

    apply (drule finite-subset)

```

```

    apply assumption+

```

```

    apply (rule injI)

```

```

    apply (simp add: Rep-t-my-locks-inject)

```

```

  done

```

```

qed

```

```

definition l1 :: t-my-locks where l1 = Abs-t-my-locks (1::nat)

```

```

definition l2 :: t-my-locks where l2 = Abs-t-my-locks (2::nat)

```

```

lemma [simp, intro!]: l1  $\neq$  l2   l2  $\neq$  l1

```

```

  apply (unfold l1-def l2-def)

```

```

  apply (auto simp add: Abs-t-my-locks-inject t-my-locks-def)

```

```

  done

```

The following rules correspond to a by-hand translation of the (nonsense) program:

```

procedure p1:
  sync l1 {

```



```

    sync l2 {
      spawn p1
      spawn p2
    }
  }

```

```

procedure p2:
  if ? then
    spawn p2
    call p2
  else
    sync l2 {
      sync l1 {
        spawn p1
      }
    }
  }

```

**definition**  $my\Delta :: (nat \times t\text{-my-locks set}, nat, unit, t\text{-my-locks}) \text{ ldpn where}$

```

my $\Delta$  = {
  ((0,{}),1  $\hookrightarrow$  LAcq l1 (0,{l1}],[2,3]),
  ((0,{l1}),2  $\hookrightarrow$  LAcq l2 (0,{l1,l2}],[4,5]),
  ((0,{l1,l2}),4  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[1]#(0,{l1,l2}],[6]),
  ((0,{l1,l2}),6  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[11]#(0,{l1,l2}],[7]),
  ((0,{l1,l2}),7  $\hookrightarrow$  LRel l2 (0,{l1}],[8]),
  ((0,{l1}),5  $\hookrightarrow$  LRel l1 (0,{}),[9]),
  ((0,{}),3  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[10]),

  ((0,{}),11  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[11]#(0,{}),[12]),
  ((0,{}),12  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[11,13]),
  ((0,{}),11  $\hookrightarrow$  LAcq l2 (0,{l2}],[14,13]),
  ((0,{l2}),14  $\hookrightarrow$  LAcq l1 (0,{l1,l2}],[16,17]),
  ((0,{l1,l2}),16  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[1]#(0,{l1,l2}],[18]),
  ((0,{l1,l2}),18  $\hookrightarrow$  LRel l1 (0,{l2}],[19]),
  ((0,{l2}),17  $\hookrightarrow$  LRel l2 (0,{}),[20]),
  ((0,{}),13  $\hookrightarrow$  LNone () (0,{}),[21])
}

```

**definition**  $my\text{-mon} :: nat \Rightarrow t\text{-my-locks option where}$

```

my-mon s = (
  if s=1 then None
  else if s=2 then Some l1
  else if s=3 then None
  else if s=4 then Some l2
  else if s=5 then Some l1
)

```

```

else if s=6 then Some l2
else if s=7 then Some l2
else if s=11 then None
else if s=12 then None
else if s=13 then None
else if s=14 then Some l2
else if s=15 then None
else if s=16 then Some l1
else if s=17 then Some l2
else if s=18 then Some l1
else None
)

```

It is straightforward to show that this is an MDPN

```

interpretation MDPN[myΔ my-mon]
apply (unfold-locales)
apply (unfold myΔ-def)
apply auto
apply (unfold my-mon-def)
apply simp-all
apply blast+
done

```

And with the stuff proven above, we also get that this program is a well-nested LDPN w.r.t. the start configuration  $[(0::'a, \{\}), [1::'c]]$ , which corresponds to starting with procedure `p1`.

```

interpretation EncodedLDPN-c0[myΔ [(0,{}),[1]]] []
apply rule
apply auto
apply (unfold lstackm-s-def my-mon-def)
apply simp
done

```

**end**

## 16 Conclusion

We formalized a tree-based semantics for DPNs, where executions are modeled as hedges, that reflect the ordering of steps of each process and the causality due to process creation, but enforce no ordering between steps of processes running in parallel. We have shown how to efficiently compute predecessor sets of regular sets of configurations with tree-regular constraints on the execution hedges, by encoding a hedge-automaton into the DPN, thus reducing the problem to unconstrained predecessor set computation.

We have then formalized a generalization of acquisition histories to DPNs, and have shown its correctness. We have demonstrated how to use the gen-

eralized acquisition histories to describe the set of execution hedges, that have a lock-sensitive schedule, as a regular set. Thus we could use the techniques for hedge-constrained predecessor set computation to also compute lock-sensitive, hedge-constrained predecessor sets. Finally, we have defined a class of properties that can be computed using cascaded predecessor computations, and have applied our techniques to decide those properties for DPNs.

## 16.1 Trusted Code Base

In this section we shortly characterize on what our formal proof depends, i.e. how to interpret the information contained in this formal proof and the fact that it is accepted by Isabelle.

First of all, you have to trust the theorem prover and its axiomatization of HOL, the ML-platform, the operating system software and the hardware it runs on. All this components are able to cause false theorems to be proven.

Next, most of the theorems proven here have some implicit and explicit assumptions. The most critical assumptions are the assumptions of the locales, namely *DPN*, *LDPN*, *LDPN\_c0*, and *encodedLDPN*. It is not formally proven that these assumptions make sense, and the locales really admit useful models. In Section 15 we give an example for a non-trivial DPN and formally prove that it satisfies our assumptions. This gives some evidence that our assumptions are not too restrictive.

The next crucial point – already discussed in the introduction – is, that we at some points claim that our methods are executable. However, we do not derive any executable code, and even if we did, the Isabelle code-generator can only guarantee *partial* correctness, i.e. correctness under the assumption of termination. At this point, the belief in the existence of executable methods depends on the belief in that the model-checking functions, i.e. the function *mc-pre* in *As-hc.thy* is effective for regular sets, and the result is a regular set again, such that we can check  $c_0 \in \mathbf{mc} - \mathbf{pre}\Phi$  as required by Theorem *mc-pre-correct*, using the saturation algorithm of [2].

However, we prove some theorems that support this belief by showing how the required operations can be decomposed to operations that are well-known to be effective and to preserve regularity.

## References

- [1] A. Bouajjani, J. Esparza, S. Schwoon, and J. Strejcek. Reachability analysis of multithreaded software with asynchronous communication. In *Proc. of FSTTCS'05*, pages 348–359. Springer, 2005.

- [2] A. Bouajjani, M. Müller-Olm, and T. Touili. Regular symbolic analysis of dynamic networks of pushdown systems. In *Proc. of CONCUR'05*. Springer, 2005.
- [3] V. Kahlon and A. Gupta. An automata-theoretic approach for model checking threads for LTL properties. In *Proc. of LICS 2006*, pages 101–110. IEEE Computer Society, 2006.
- [4] V. Kahlon, F. Ivancic, and A. Gupta. Reasoning about threads communicating via locks. In *Proc. of CAV 2005*, pages 505–518. Springer, 2005.